Legal information

Warning notice system

This manual contains notices you have to observe in order to ensure your personal safety, as well as to prevent damage to property. The notices referring to your personal safety are highlighted in the manual by a safety alert symbol, notices referring only to property damage have no safety alert symbol. These notices shown below are graded according to the degree of danger.

⚠️ DANGER
indicates that death or severe personal injury will result if proper precautions are not taken.

⚠️ WARNING
indicates that death or severe personal injury may result if proper precautions are not taken.

⚠️ CAUTION
indicates that minor personal injury can result if proper precautions are not taken.

NOTICE
indicates that property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken.

If more than one degree of danger is present, the warning notice representing the highest degree of danger will be used. A notice warning of injury to persons with a safety alert symbol may also include a warning relating to property damage.

Qualified Personnel

The product/system described in this documentation may be operated only by personnel qualified for the specific task in accordance with the relevant documentation, in particular its warning notices and safety instructions. Qualified personnel are those who, based on their training and experience, are capable of identifying risks and avoiding potential hazards when working with these products/systems.

Proper use of Siemens products

Note the following:

⚠️ WARNING
Siemens products may only be used for the applications described in the catalog and in the relevant technical documentation. If products and components from other manufacturers are used, these must be recommended or approved by Siemens. Proper transport, storage, installation, assembly, commissioning, operation and maintenance are required to ensure that the products operate safely and without any problems. The permissible ambient conditions must be complied with. The information in the relevant documentation must be observed.

Trademarks

All names identified by ® are registered trademarks of Siemens AG. The remaining trademarks in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owner.

Disclaimer of Liability

We have reviewed the contents of this publication to ensure consistency with the hardware and software described. Since variance cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full consistency. However, the information in this publication is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections are included in subsequent editions.
Preface

SINUMERIK documentation
The SINUMERIK documentation is organized into the following categories:

- General documentation/catalogs
- User documentation
- Manufacturer/service documentation

Additional information
You can find information on the following topics at the following address (https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/de/en/view/108464614):

- Ordering documentation/overview of documentation
- Additional links to download documents
- Using documentation online (find and search in manuals/information)

If you have any questions regarding the technical documentation (e.g. suggestions, corrections), please send an e-mail to the following address (mailto:docu.motioncontrol@siemens.com).

mySupport/Documentation
At the following address (https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/documentation), you can find information on how to create your own individual documentation based on Siemens' content, and adapt it for your own machine documentation.

Training
At the following address (http://www.siemens.com/sitrain), you can find information about SITRAIN (Siemens training on products, systems and solutions for automation and drives).

FAQs

SINUMERIK
You can find information about SINUMERIK at the following address (http://www.siemens.com/sinumerik).
Target group

This publication is intended for:

- Project engineers
- Technologists (from machine manufacturers)
- System startup engineers (Systems/Machines)
- Programmers

Benefits

The function manual describes the functions so that the target group knows them and can select them. It provides the target group with the information required to implement the functions.

Standard version

This documentation only describes the functionality of the standard version. Extensions or changes made by the machine tool manufacturer are documented by the machine tool manufacturer.

Other functions not described in this documentation might be executable in the control. This does not, however, represent an obligation to supply such functions with a new control or when servicing.

Further, for the sake of simplicity, this documentation does not contain all detailed information about all types of the product and cannot cover every conceivable case of installation, operation or maintenance.

Technical Support

Country-specific telephone numbers for technical support are provided in the Internet at the following address (https://support.industry.siemens.com/sc/ww/en/sc/2090) in the "Contact" area.
# Table of contents

**Preface** ........................................................................................................................................... 3

1 **Fundamental safety instructions** .................................................................................................. 9
   1.1 General safety instructions ......................................................................................................... 9
   1.2 Warranty and liability for application examples ......................................................................... 9
   1.3 Industrial security ....................................................................................................................... 10

2 **Brief description** .......................................................................................................................... 13

3 **Detailed description** ................................................................................................................... 15
   3.1 Definition of a synchronized action ............................................................................................. 15
   3.2 Components of synchronized actions ......................................................................................... 16
      3.2.1 Validity, identification number (ID, IDS) .......................................................................... 16
      3.2.2 Frequency (WHenever, FROM, WHEN, EVERY) ................................................................. 17
      3.2.3 G command (condition) ....................................................................................................... 18
      3.2.4 Condition ............................................................................................................................. 19
      3.2.5 G command (action) ............................................................................................................. 19
      3.2.6 Action (DO) ......................................................................................................................... 20
   3.3 System variables for synchronized actions .................................................................................. 20
      3.3.1 Reading and writing .............................................................................................................. 21
      3.3.2 Operators and arithmetic functions ...................................................................................... 22
      3.3.3 Type conversions .................................................................................................................. 25
      3.3.4 Marker/counter ($AC_MARKER) .......................................................................................... 26
      3.3.5 Parameters ($AC_PARAM) .................................................................................................. 27
      3.3.6 R parameters ($R) ............................................................................................................... 28
      3.3.7 Machine and setting data ($$M, $$S) .................................................................................... 29
      3.3.8 Timer ($AC_TIMER) .............................................................................................................. 30
      3.3.9 FIFO variables ($AC_FIFO) .................................................................................................. 31
      3.3.10 Path tangent angle ($AC_TANEB) ....................................................................................... 36
      3.3.11 Override ($A...OVR) ......................................................................................................... 36
      3.3.12 Capacity evaluation ($AN_IPO ..., $AN/AC_SYNC ..., $AN_SERVO) ................................... 38
      3.3.13 Working-area limitation ($$SA_WORKAREA...) ................................................................. 41
      3.3.14 SW cam positions and times ($$SN_SW_CAM...) .............................................................. 41
      3.3.15 Path length evaluation / machine maintenance ($AA_TRAVEL ..., $AA_JERK ...) ............ 42
      3.3.16 Polynomial coefficients, parameters ($AC_FCT ...) ......................................................... 43
      3.3.17 Overlaid movements ($AA_OFF) ......................................................................................... 45
      3.3.18 Online tool length compensation ($AA_TOFF) ................................................................. 48
      3.3.19 Current block in the interpolator ($AC_BLOCKTYPE, $AC_BLOCKTYPEINFO, $AC_SPLITBLOCK) .................................................................................................................. 51
      3.3.20 Initialization of array variables (SET, REP) ........................................................................ 54
      3.3.21 Grinding-specific system variables ($AC_IN_KEY_G...) ................................................... 54
      3.3.22 Status Synchronized action disabled ($AC_SYNA_STATE) ............................................ 57
   3.4 User-defined variables for synchronized actions ......................................................................... 58
   3.5 Language elements for synchronized actions and technology cycles ...................................... 60

---

**Synchronized actions**

*Function Manual, 08/2018, 6FC5397-5BP40-6BA2*
Table of contents

3.6 Language elements for technology cycles only .............................................. 66
3.7 Actions in synchronized actions ................................................................. 67
3.7.1 Output of M, S and H auxiliary functions to the PLC .......................... 67
3.7.2 Reading and writing of system variables ............................................... 68
3.7.3 Polynomial evaluation (SYNFCT) ......................................................... 68
3.7.4 Online tool offset (FTOC) ................................................................. 73
3.7.5 Programmed read-in disable (RDISABLE) .......................................... 75
3.7.6 Cancel preprocessing stop (STOPREOF) ........................................... 76
3.7.7 Delete distance-to-go (DELDTG) ....................................................... 76
3.7.8 Traversing axes, to position (POS) .................................................... 78
3.7.9 Setting the measuring system (G70, G71, G700, G710) .................... 81
3.7.10 Position in specified reference range (POS RANGE) ......................... 82
3.7.11 Traversing axes, endless (MOV) ...................................................... 83
3.7.12 Axial feedrate (FA) ........................................................................ 84
3.7.13 Axis replacement (GET, RELEASE, AXTOCHAN) ......................... 85
3.7.14 Traversing spindles (M, S, SPOS) .................................................... 90
3.7.15 Withdrawing the enable for the axis container rotation (AXCTSWEC) .. 92
3.7.16 Actual value setting with loss of the referencing status (PRESETON) .. 94
3.7.17 Actual value setting without loss of the referencing status (PRESETONS) 99
3.7.18 Couplings (CP, LEAD, TRAIL, CTAB) ........................................... 105
3.7.19 Measurement (MEAWA, MEAC) .................................................... 109
3.7.20 Travel to fixed stop (FXS, FXST, FXSW, FOCON, FOCOF, FOC) .... 112
3.7.21 Channel synchronization (SETM, CLEARM) .................................. 114
3.7.22 User-specific error reactions (SETAL) ........................................... 115
3.7.23 Cancel the actual subprogram level (CANCELSUB) ....................... 116
3.8 Technology cycles .................................................................................. 116
3.8.1 General .................................................................................................. 116
3.8.2 Processing mode (ICYCON,ICYCOF) ............................................ 118
3.8.3 Definitions (DEF, DEFINE) ............................................................. 120
3.8.4 Parameter transfer ............................................................................... 120
3.8.5 Context variable ($P_TECCYCLE) ....................................................... 120
3.9 Protected synchronized actions .............................................................. 121
3.10 Coordination via part program and synchronized action (LOCK, UNLOCK, CANCEL) ......................................................................................................... 122
3.11 Coordination via PLC ............................................................................ 123
3.12 Configuration .......................................................................................... 124
3.13 Control behavior in specific operating states ........................................ 125
3.13.1 Power On .......................................................................................... 125
3.13.2 NC reset ........................................................................................... 126
3.13.3 NC stop ............................................................................................ 126
3.13.4 Operating mode change ................................................................. 127
3.13.5 End of program ................................................................................ 127
3.13.6 Block search ..................................................................................... 128
3.13.7 Program interruption by ASUB ....................................................... 129
3.13.8 REPOS ............................................................................................ 129
3.13.9 Response to alarms .......................................................................... 130
3.14 Diagnostics (HMI Advanced only) .......................................................... 130
3.14.1 Displaying the status of synchronized actions .................................. 131
3.14.2 Displaying main run variables .......................................................... 132
Table of contents

3.14.3 Logging main run variables.................................................................133

4 Examples..................................................................................................................137
4.1 Examples of conditions in synchronized actions..............................................137
4.2 Reading and writing of SD/MD from synchronized actions..............................137
4.3 Examples of adaptive control.................................................................139
4.3.1 Clearance control with variable upper limit..............................................139
4.3.2 Feedrate control......................................................................................141
4.3.3 Control velocity as a function of normalized path.......................................142
4.4 Monitoring a safety clearance between two axes.............................................143
4.5 Store execution times in R parameters............................................................143
4.6 "Centering" with continuous measurement.......................................................144
4.7 Axis couplings via synchronized actions.....................................................147
4.7.1 Coupling to leading axis..............................................................................147
4.7.2 Non-circular grinding via master value coupling........................................148
4.7.3 On-the-fly parting......................................................................................152
4.8 Technology cycles position spindle...............................................................153
4.9 Synchronized actions in the TC/MC area............................................................154

5 Data lists.....................................................................................................................159
5.1 Machine data.................................................................................................159
5.1.1 General machine data.................................................................................159
5.1.2 Channel-specific machine data.................................................................159
5.1.3 Axis-specific machine data.......................................................................159
5.2 Setting data.....................................................................................................160
5.2.1 Axis/spindle-specific setting data..............................................................160
5.3 Signals..............................................................................................................160
5.3.1 Signals to channel.....................................................................................160
5.3.2 Signals from channel.................................................................................161

6 NC/PLC interface signals......................................................................................163
6.1 Signals to channel (DB21, ...).......................................................................163
6.2 Signals from channel (DB21, ...)...................................................................164

A Appendix..............................................................................................................167
A.1 Overview........................................................................................................167

Index.......................................................................................................................169
Fundamental safety instructions

1.1 General safety instructions

**WARNING**

Danger to life if the safety instructions and residual risks are not observed

If the safety instructions and residual risks in the associated hardware documentation are not observed, accidents involving severe injuries or death can occur.

- Observe the safety instructions given in the hardware documentation.
- Consider the residual risks for the risk evaluation.

**WARNING**

Malfunctions of the machine as a result of incorrect or changed parameter settings

As a result of incorrect or changed parameterization, machines can malfunction, which in turn can lead to injuries or death.

- Protect the parameterization (parameter assignments) against unauthorized access.
- Handle possible malfunctions by taking suitable measures, e.g. emergency stop or emergency off.

1.2 Warranty and liability for application examples

Application examples are not binding and do not claim to be complete regarding configuration, equipment or any eventuality which may arise. Application examples do not represent specific customer solutions, but are only intended to provide support for typical tasks.

As the user you yourself are responsible for ensuring that the products described are operated correctly. Application examples do not relieve you of your responsibility for safe handling when using, installing, operating and maintaining the equipment.
1.3 Industrial security

Note

Industrial security

Siemens provides products and solutions with industrial security functions that support the secure operation of plants, systems, machines and networks.

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens' products and solutions constitute one element of such a concept.

Customers are responsible for preventing unauthorized access to their plants, systems, machines and networks. Such systems, machines and components should only be connected to an enterprise network or the Internet if and to the extent such a connection is necessary and only when appropriate security measures (e.g. firewalls and/or network segmentation) are in place.

For additional information on industrial security measures that may be implemented, please visit:

Industrial security (http://www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity)

Siemens' products and solutions undergo continuous development to make them more secure. Siemens strongly recommends that product updates are applied as soon as they are available and that the latest product versions are used. Use of product versions that are no longer supported, and failure to apply the latest updates may increase customer's exposure to cyber threats.

To stay informed about product updates, subscribe to the Siemens Industrial Security RSS Feed at:

Industrial security (http://www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity)

Further information is provided on the Internet:

**WARNING**

Unsafe operating states resulting from software manipulation

Software manipulations (e.g. viruses, trojans, malware or worms) can cause unsafe operating states in your system that may lead to death, serious injury, and property damage.

- Keep the software up to date.
- Incorporate the automation and drive components into a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept for the installation or machine.
- Make sure that you include all installed products into the holistic industrial security concept.
- Protect files stored on exchangeable storage media from malicious software by with suitable protection measures, e.g. virus scanners.
- Protect the drive against unauthorized changes by activating the "know-how protection" drive function.
1.3 Industrial security
Brief description

General

A synchronized action consists of a series of related statements within a part program that is called cyclically in the interpolator clock cycle synchronously to the machining blocks.

A synchronized action is essentially divided into two parts, the optional condition and the obligatory action part. The time at which the actions are executed can be made dependent on a specific system state using the condition part. The conditions are evaluated cyclically in the interpolator clock cycle. The actions are then a reaction to user-definable system states. Their execution is not bound to block limits.

Furthermore, the validity of the synchronized action (non-modal, modal or static) and the frequency of the execution of the actions (once, repeatedly) can be defined.

Examples of permissible actions

- Output of auxiliary functions to PLC
- Writing and reading of main run variables
- Traversing of positioning axes
- Activation of synchronous procedures, such as:
  - Read-in disable
  - Delete distance-to-go
  - End preprocessing stop
- Activation of technology cycles
- Calculation of function values
- Tool offsets
- Activating/deactivating couplings
- Measuring
- Enabling/disabling of synchronized actions

Examples of non-permissible actions

- Traversing of path axes
Schematic diagram of synchronized actions

In NCK interpolation cycle:

- Real-time events and values
  - Digital-inputs / signals
  - Values of system variables
  - Measured values
  - Drive data

Gating logic
- Evaluation of conditions

Initiated actions:
- non-modal
- modal
- modal static (across modes)
3.1 Definition of a synchronized action

A synchronized action is defined in a block of a part program. Any further commands that are not part of the synchronized action, must not be programmed within this block.

Components of a synchronized action

A synchronized action consists of the following components:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Validity, ID no. (Page 16) (optional)</th>
<th>Condition part (optional)</th>
<th>Action part</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frequency (Page 17)</td>
<td>G command (Page 18)</td>
<td>Keyword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition (Page 19)</td>
<td>G command (Page 19)</td>
<td>Actions (Page 20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) not programmed

Syntax

Examples:
1. DO <action 1...n>
2. <frequency> [<G function>] <condition> DO <action 1...n>
3. ID=<no.> <frequency> [<G function>] <condition> DO <action 1...n>
4. IDS=<no.> <frequency> [<G function>] <condition> DO <action 1...n>
3.2 Components of synchronized actions

3.2.1 Validity, identification number (ID, IDS)

Validity

The validity defines when and where the synchronized action will be processed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Validity</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| --- 1)   | Non-modal synchronized action  
A non-modal synchronized action applies:  
• As long as the main run block following the synchronized action is active  
• Only in the AUTOMATIC mode  
Example:  
The synchronized action from N10 takes effect as long as N20 is active.  
N20 G90 F1000 X100 |
| ID=<ID number>  | Modal synchronized action  
A modal synchronized action applies:  
• Until the part program has been completed  
• Only in the AUTOMATIC mode  
Range of values: See the paragraph below "Identification number" > "Value range"  
Example:  
| IDS=<ID number> | Static synchronized action  
A static synchronized action applies:  
• In all operating modes for an unlimited period of time  
Range of values: See the paragraph below "Identification number" > "Value range"  
Example:  

1) Not programmed

Note

Static synchronized actions

Static synchronized actions (IDS) can be defined in an ASUB and activated at any time by activation of the ASUB via the PLC user program.
Identification number ID/IDS

Range of values
The identification numbers ID/IDS are in various number ranges. The number ranges are assigned to different users.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID/IDS</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Directory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 ... 999</td>
<td>&quot;General area&quot;</td>
<td>Any directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Safety Integrated&quot; function</td>
<td>/_N_CST_DIR/_N_SAFE_SPF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 ... 1199</td>
<td>Machine manufacturer</td>
<td>/_N_CMA_DIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200 ... 1399</td>
<td>Siemens</td>
<td>/_N_CST_DIR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parallelization
If several synchronized actions are to be active in parallel in a channel, their identification numbers ID/IDS must be different. Synchronized actions with the same identification number replace each other within a channel.

Sequence of execution
Modal and static synchronized actions are executed in the order of their identification numbers ID/IDS.
Non-modal synchronized actions are executed after execution of the modal synchronized actions in the order of their programming.

Coordination via part programs and synchronized actions
Synchronized actions can be coordinated via part programs and synchronized actions based on the identification numbers ID/IDS (see Section "Coordination via part program and synchronized action (LOCK, UNLOCK, CANCEL) (Page 122)").

Coordination via PLC
Synchronized actions with identification numbers ID/IDS in the range from 1 to 64 can be coordinated via the NC/PLC interface from the PLC user program (see Section "Coordination via PLC (Page 123)").

3.2.2 Frequency (WHENEVER, FROM, WHEN, EVERY)
The frequency specifies how often the condition is queried and, when the condition is fulfilled, how often the action should be executed. The frequency is part of the condition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... 1)</td>
<td>If no frequency is specified, the action is executed cyclically in every interpolator clock cycle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHenever</td>
<td>If the condition is fulfilled, the action is executed cyclically in every interpolator clock cycle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FROM</td>
<td>After the condition has been fulfilled once, the action is executed cyclically in every interpolator clock cycle for as long as the synchronized action is active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Frequency and Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHEN</td>
<td>If the condition is fulfilled, the action is executed once and then the condition is no longer checked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| EVERY     | In the following cases, the action is executed once:  
  ● The condition is already satisfied at the start of the synchronized action (state: TRUE)  
  ● At every state transition of the condition from FALSE to TRUE (rising edge) |

1) Not programmed

### See also

Technology cycles (Page 116)

### 3.2.3 G command (condition)

#### Defined initial state

With regard to the part program sequence, synchronized actions can be executed at any time depending on fulfillment of the condition. It is therefore recommended that the measuring system (inch or metric) be defined in a synchronized action before the condition and/or in the action part. This generates a defined initial position for the evaluation of the condition and the execution of the action, irrespective of the current part program state.

#### G commands

The following G commands are permissible:

- G70 (Inch dimensions for geometric specifications (lengths))
- G71 (Metric dimensions for geometric specifications (lengths))
- G700 (Inch dimensions for geometric and technological specifications (lengths, feedrate))
- G710 (Metric dimensions for geometric and technological specifications (lengths, feedrate))

#### Note

No other G commands are permitted in synchronized actions except G70, G71, G700 and G710.

#### Validity

A G command programmed in the condition part also applies for the action part even if no G command has been programmed in the action part itself.

A G command programmed in the action part only applies within the action part.
3.2.4 Condition

Execution of the action can be made dependent on the fulfillment of a condition. As long as the synchronized action is active, the condition is checked cyclically in the interpolator clock cycle. If no condition is specified, the action is executed cyclically in every interpolator clock cycle.

All operations that return a truth value (TRUE/FALSE) as the result can be programmed as a condition:

- Comparisons of system variables with constants
- Comparisons of system variables with system variables
- Comparisons of system variables with results of arithmetic operations
- Linking of comparisons through Boolean expressions

Examples

Comparisons

| Program code
| ID=1 WHENEVER $AA_IM[X] > $AA_IM[Y] DO ...
| ID=2 WHENEVER $AA_IM[X] > (10.5 * SIN(45)) DO ...

Boolean operations

| Program code
| ID=1 WHENEVER ($A_IN[1]==1) OR ($A_IN[3]==0) DO ...

See also

- Reading and writing (Page 21)
- Examples of conditions in synchronized actions (Page 137)
- System variables for synchronized actions (Page 20)

3.2.5 G command (action)

Defined initial state

With regard to the part program sequence, synchronized actions can be executed at any time depending on fulfillment of the condition. Therefore, it is advisable to define the required measuring system (inch or metric) in the action part in a synchronized action. This generates a defined initial position for the execution of the action, irrespective of the current part program state.
3.3 System variables for synchronized actions

G commands

The following G commands are permissible:

- **G70** (Inch dimensions for geometric specifications (lengths))
- **G71** (Metric dimensions for geometric specifications (lengths))
- **G700** (Inch dimensions for geometric and technological specifications (lengths, feedrate))
- **G710** (Metric dimensions for geometric and technological specifications (lengths, feedrate))

Validity

A G command programmed in the condition part also applies for the action part even if no G command has been programmed in the action part itself.

A G command programmed in the action part only applies within the action part.

3.2.6 Action (DO)

The action part of a synchronized action is initiated with the keyword **DO**.

One or more actions can be programmed in the action part. These are executed when the appropriate condition is fulfilled. If several actions are programmed in one synchronized action, they are all executed in the same interpolator clock cycle.

**Example:**

If the actual value of the Y axis is greater than or equal to 35.7, the auxiliary function M135 is output on the PLC and, at the same time, digital output 1 = 1 is set.

```plaintext
WHEN $AA_IM[Y] >= 35.7 DO M135 $A_OUT[1]=1
```

Technology cycle

A technology cycle can be called as an action (see Section "Technology cycles (Page 116)").

3.3 System variables for synchronized actions

The system variables of the NC are listed in the "System Variables" Parameter Manual with their respective properties. System variables that can be read or written in synchronized actions, are marked with an "X" in the corresponding line (Read or Write) of the "SA" (synchronized action) column.

**Note**

System variables used in synchronized actions are implicitly read and written synchronous to the main run.
3.3 System variables for synchronized actions

3.3.1 Reading and writing

The reading and writing of variables is performed in the main run in synchronized actions with a few exceptions. Exceptions are:

- User-defined variables: LUD, GUD
- Machine data: $M...
- Setting data: $S...
- R parameters: R<number> or R[index]

These variables are already read and written during the preprocessing.

System variables

Generally, all system variables that can be used in synchronized actions are read/written in the main run. These system variables are marked with an "X" in the "Read" and/or "Write" line of the "SA" (synchronized action) column in the "System Variables" Parameter Manual.

References:
System Variables Parameter Manual

System of the identifiers

The identifiers of the system variables that are read/written in the main run have the following system:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$A...</td>
<td>Current main run data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V...</td>
<td>Servo data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R...</td>
<td>R parameters to be read/written in the main run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$M...</td>
<td>Machine data to be read/written in the main run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$S...</td>
<td>Setting data to be read/written in the main run</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3.2 Operators and arithmetic functions

Operators

Arithmetic operators

System variables of the REAL and INT type can be linked by the following operators:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Addition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Subtraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Multiplication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| /        | Division in synchronized actions: INT / INT ⇒ INT  
           | Division in synchronized actions with REAL result by using the function ITOR():  
           | ITOR( INT ) / ITOR( INT ) ⇒ REAL  
           | Division in NC programs: INT / INT ⇒ REAL |
| DIV      | Integer division: INT / INT ⇒ INT |
| MOD      | Modulo division (only for type INT) supplies remainder of an INT division  
           | Example: 3 MOD 4 = 3 |

Note

Only variables of the same type may be linked by these operations.

Relational operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>==</td>
<td>Equal to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;&gt;</td>
<td>Not equal to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>Less than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>Greater than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;=</td>
<td>Less than or equal to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;=</td>
<td>Greater than or equal to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Boolean operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOT</td>
<td>NOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XOR</td>
<td>Exclusive OR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bit logic operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.OR</td>
<td>Bit-by-bit OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.AND</td>
<td>Bit-by-bit AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.XOR</td>
<td>Bit-by-bit exclusive OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.NOT</td>
<td>Bit-by-bit negation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Priority of the operators

The operators have the following priorities for execution in the synchronized action (highest priority: 1):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Operators</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NOT, B.NOT</td>
<td>Negation, bit-by-bit negation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>*, /, DIV, MOD</td>
<td>Multiplication, division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>+, -</td>
<td>Addition, subtraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>B.AND</td>
<td>Bit-by-bit AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>B.XOR</td>
<td>Bit-by-bit exclusive OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>B.OR</td>
<td>Bit-by-bit OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>AND</td>
<td>AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>XOR</td>
<td>Exclusive OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>&lt;&lt;</td>
<td>Concatenation of strings, result type STRING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>==, &lt;&gt;, &lt;, &gt;, &gt;=, &lt;=</td>
<td>Relational operators</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

It is strongly recommended that the individual operators are clearly prioritized by setting parentheses "( … )" when several operators are used in an expression.

Example of a condition with an expression with several operators:

Program code

```plaintext
... WHEN ($AA.IM[X] > VALUE) AND ($AA.IM[Y] > VALUE1) DO ...
```

Arithmetic functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIN()</td>
<td>Sine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS()</td>
<td>Cosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAN()</td>
<td>Tangent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIN()</td>
<td>Arc sine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACOS()</td>
<td>Arc cosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATAN2()</td>
<td>Arc tangent 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQRT()</td>
<td>Square root</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3 System variables for synchronized actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS()</td>
<td>Absolute value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POT()</td>
<td>2nd power (square)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUNC()</td>
<td>Integer component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The accuracy for comparison commands can be set using TRUNC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROUND()</td>
<td>Round to an integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN()</td>
<td>Natural logarithm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP()</td>
<td>Exponential function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A detailed description of the functions can be found in:

**References**

Programming Manual, Job Planning; Section "Flexible NC programming" ff.

### Indexing

The index of a system variable of type "Array of ..." can in turn be a system variable. The index is also evaluated in the main run in the interpolator clock cycle.

#### Example

```plaintext
... WHEN ... DO $AC_PARAM[$AC_MARKER[1]]=3
```

#### Restrictions

- It is not permissible to nest indices with further system variables.
- The index must not be formed via preprocessing variables. The following example is therefore **not** permitted since $P_EP is a preprocessing variable:

  ```plaintext
  $AC_PARAM[1] = $P_EP[$AC_MARKER[0]]
  ```
3.3 Type conversions

An implicit type conversion is performed between the following data types for value assignments and parameter transfers with different data types:

- REAL
- INT
- BOOL

Note

Conversion REAL to INT

For the conversion from REAL to INT, a decimal place value ≥ 0.5 rounded up to the next higher integer. For a decimal place value < 0.5, rounding is to the next lower integer. Behavior in accordance with the ROUND function.

If the REAL value is outside the INT value range, an alarm is displayed and a conversion is not performed.

Conversion from REAL or INT to BOOL

- Value <> 0 → TRUE
- Value == 0 → FALSE

Examples
Conversion: INT $AC_MARKER → REAL $AC_PARAM

```
Program code

$AC_MARKER[1]=561
ID=1 WHEN TRUE DO $AC_PARAM[1] = $AC_MARKER[1]
```

Conversion: REAL $AC_PARAM → INT $AC_MARKER

```
Program code

$AC_PARAM[1]=561.0
ID=1 WHEN TRUE DO $AC_MARKER[1] = $AC_PARAM[1]
```

Conversion: INT $AC_MARKER → BOOL $A_OUT

```
Program code

$AC_MARKER[1]=561
ID=1 WHEN $A_IN[1] == TRUE DO $A_OUT[0]=$AC_MARKER[1]
```

Conversion: REAL $R401 → BOOL $A_OUT

```
Program code

R401 = 100.542
WHEN $A_IN[0] == TRUE DO $A_OUT[2]=$R401
```

Conversion: BOOL $A_OUT → INT $AC_MARKER

```
Program code

```
Detailed description

3.3 System variables for synchronized actions

Conversion: **BOOL $A\_OUT \rightarrow REAL $R10**

Program code

```
```

3.3.4 Marker/counter ($AC\_MARKER)

The $AC\_MARKER[<index>] variables are channel-specific arrays of system variables for use as markers or counters.

Data type: **INT (integer)**

<Index>: Array index: 0, 1, 2, ... (max. number – 1)

Number per channel

The maximum number of $AC\_MARKER variables per channel can be set via the machine data:

MD28256 $MC\_MM\_NUM\_AC\_MARKER = <maximum number>

Storage location

The storage location of the $AC\_MARKER variables can be defined channel-specifically via the machine data:

MD28257 $MC\_MM\_BUFFERED\_AC\_MARKER = <value>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Storage location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Dynamic memory (default setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Static memory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

Data backup and memory space

- The $AC\_MARKER variables created in the static memory can be saved channel-specifically via the data backup. Data block: _N_\_CH<channel number>_ACM
- Please ensure that sufficient memory is available in the selected memory area. An array element requires 4 bytes of memory space.

Reset behavior

The reset behavior depends on the storage location of the $AC\_MARKER variables:

- Dynamic memory: Initialization with the value "0"
- Static memory: Retention of the current value
3.3.5 Parameters ($AC\_PARAM$)

The $AC\_PARAM[<index>]$ variables are channel-specific arrays of system variables for use as general buffers.

Data type: REAL

$<Index>$: Array index: 0, 1, 2, ... (max. number - 1)

Number per channel

The maximum number of $AC\_PARAM$ variables per channel can be set via the machine data:

MD28254 $MC\_MM\_NUM\_AC\_PARAM = <maximum number>$

Storage location

The storage location of the $AC\_PARAM$ variables can be defined channel-specifically via the machine data:

MD28255 $MC\_MM\_BUFFERED\_AC\_PARAM = <value>$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Storage location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Dynamic memory (default setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Static memory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

Data backup and memory space

- The $AC\_PARAM$ variables created in the static memory can be saved channel-specifically via the data backup. Data block: _N.CH<channel number>_ACP
- Please ensure that sufficient memory is available in the selected memory area. An array element requires 4 bytes of memory space.

Reset behavior

The reset behavior depends on the storage location of the $AC\_PARAM$ variables:

- Dynamic memory: Initialization with the value "0"
- Static memory: Retention of the current value
3.3.6 R parameters ($R$)

Whether R parameters are treated as preprocessing or main run variables depends on whether they are written with or without $\$ characters. In principle, the notation is freely selectable. For use in synchronized actions, R parameters should be used as main run variables, i.e. with $\$ characters:

- $\$R[<index>]$
- $\$R<number>

Data type: REAL

<Index>: Array index: 0, 1, 2, ...

<Number>: Number of the R parameter: 0, 1, 2, ...

The notations with index or number are equivalent.

Parameterizable number per channel

The maximum number of R parameters per channel can be set via the machine data:

MD28050 $MC_{-}MM\_NUM\_R\_PARAM = <maximum\ number>

Reset behavior

R parameters are saved persistently in the static memory of the NC. Therefore, R parameters retain their values with all reset types:

- Power on reset
- NC reset
- End of part program reset

Example

Value assignment to R10 in the action part of the synchronized action and subsequent evaluation in the part program

WHEN $A\_IN[1] == 1 \ DO \ R[10] = AA\_IM[Y] \ ; \ assignment$

G1 X100 F150
STOPRE
IF R[10] > 50 ... ; evaluation in the part program
### 3.3.7 Machine and setting data ($$M$$, $$S$$)

**Reading and writing MD and SD**

When machine and setting data is used in synchronized actions, a distinction must be made as to whether this remains unchanged during the execution of the synchronized action, or is changed through parallel processes.

Data that remains **unchanged** can already be read or written by the NC during **preprocessing**. Data that is **changed** can only be read or written by the NC during the **main run**.

#### Data access during preprocessing

Machine and setting data that can already be read and written in synchronized actions during preprocessing, is programmed with the same identifiers as in the part program: $M$ ... or $S$ ...

**Program code**

```
; The reversal position of the Z axis $SA_OSCILL_REVERSE_POS2[Z]
; remains unchanged over the entire machining period
ID=2 WHENEVER $AA_IM[z]<$SA_OSCILL_REVERSE_POS2[Z]-6 DO $AA_OVR[X]=0
```

#### Data access during the main run

An additional "$" is added as prefix for machine and setting data that may only be read or written in synchronized actions during the main run: $$M$$... or $$S$$...

**Program code**

```
; The reversal position of the Z axis $SA_OSCILL_REVERSE_POS2[Z]
; can be changed by operator input at any time
ID=1 WHENEVER $AA_IM[z] < $$$SA_OSCILL_REVERSE_POS2[Z] DO $AA_OVR[X] = 0
```

#### Writing during the main run

The following requirements must be satisfied for writing during the main run:

- The access authorization at the time of writing must be sufficient for writing.
- The machine or setting data must have the property "Effective immediately".

**Program code**

```
; The switching position of the SW cam $SN_SW_CAM_ ... must,
; depending on the current setpoint of the X axis in WCS $AA_IW[X],
; only be written during the main run
ID=2 WHEN $AA_IW[X] > 10 DO $$$SN_SW_CAM_PLUS_POS_TAB1[0] = 20
    $$$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_POS_TAB1[0]=20
```

A complete overview of the properties of the machine and setting data can be found in:

---

**Synchronized actions**

Function Manual, 08/2018, 6FC5397-5BP40-6BA2

---

29
3.3.8 Timer ($AC\_TIMER$)

The $AC\_TIMER[<index>]$ variables are channel-specific arrays of system variables.

Data type: REAL

<Index>: Array index: 0, 1, 2, ... (max. number - 1)

Unit: Seconds

Number per channel

The maximum number of $AC\_TIMER$ variables per channel can be set via the machine data:

MD28258 $MC\_MM\_NUM\_AC\_TIMER = <maximum number>

Function

Starting

A timer is started by assigning a value $\geq 0$:

$AC\_TIMER[<index>] = <starting value>; with starting value $\geq 0$

Incrementing

The value of the timer is incremented by the duration of the set interpolator clock cycle (MD10071 IPO\_CYCLE\_TIME) for each interpolator clock cycle.

$AC\_TIMER[<index>] += <interpolator clock cycle>$

Stopping

A timer is stopped by assigning a value $< 0$:

$AC\_TIMER[<index>] = <stopping value>; with stopping value $< 0$

When a stopping value is assigned, only the further incrementing of the timer is stopped. The stopping value is not assigned. After the timer is stopped, the last valid value is retained and can still be read.

Note

The current value of a timer can be read when the timer is running or stopped.
Example

Output the actual value of the X axis as voltage value via analog output $A\_OUTA[3]$, 500 ms after the detection of digital input $A\_IN[1]$:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHEN $A_IN[1]$ == 1 DO $A_TIMER[1]$=0 ; Start timer, starting value 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.3.9 FIFO variables ($AC\_FIFO$)

A FIFO variable provides a complex data structure based on R parameters. The data structure comprises one administration part and one user data part. The user data part is structured as a stack according to the FIFO principle (first in, first out). Using the index of the FIFO variables, the different functions are addressed in the administration part as well as the user data.

![Diagram of FIFO variables](image)

- **Administration part**
- **User data part**
- **R parameter range above the FIFO variables**: Read and write permitted
- **R parameter range below the FIFO variables**: Only read permitted

**Note**

The statements regarding R parameters also apply to FIFO variables. See Chapter "R parameters ($R$) (Page 28)".

**Syntax**

**Write**

$AC\_FIFO<n>[<i>]=<value>$
$\text{AC_FIFO}[<n>, <i>] = <value>

**Read**
<variable> = $\text{AC_FIFO}[<n>][<i>]
<variable> = $\text{AC_FIFO}[<n>, <i>]

**Meaning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\text{AC_FIFO}$:</th>
<th>FIFO data structure in the R parameters, starting from value in MD28262 $\text{MC_START_AC__FIFO}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data type:</td>
<td>REAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt;n&gt;$:</td>
<td>Number of FIFO variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data type:</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value range:</td>
<td>1, 2, ... max. number (see references below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index of the FIFO variables with which the various functions and data within the data structure of the FIFO variables is accessed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td><strong>Write</strong>&lt;br&gt;A value is written to the FIFO stack by assigning a value to the FIFO stack via index 0 ($AC_FIFO[0] = &lt;value&gt;). The assigned value is written to the next free location in the FIFO stack.&lt;br&gt;If all memory locations in the FIFO stack are already occupied, an alarm is displayed:&lt;br&gt;● When writing in an NC program: Alarm 20149&lt;br&gt;● When writing in a synchronized action: Alarm 17020&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Read</strong>&lt;br&gt;A value is read from the FIFO stack by assigning the FIFO stack to a variable with index 0 (&lt;variable&gt; = $AC_FIFO[0]). The oldest value is read and then removed from the FIFO stack.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Note</strong>&lt;br&gt;● Reading in the NC program / synchronized action&lt;br&gt;If a value is read in an NC program / synchronized action with index 0, the oldest value is read and removed from the FIFO stack as described above.&lt;br&gt;● Reading on the user interface, e.g. SINUMERIK Operate&lt;br&gt;If a value is read or displayed with index 0 on the user interface, e.g. SINUMERIK Operate: &quot;Diagnosis&quot; &gt; &quot;NC/PLC Variables&quot;, the value is read internally with index 1 (oldest value) without changing the FIFO stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Write / Read</strong>&lt;br&gt;The &quot;oldest&quot; user data is addressed; the FIFO stack is not changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Write / Read</strong>&lt;br&gt;The &quot;newest&quot; user data is addressed; the FIFO stack is not changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Read</strong>: Returns the sum of the values of all user data&lt;br&gt;Enable via MD28266 $MC_MODE_AC_FIFO, bit 0 required. See paragraph below &quot;Summation across all user data&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Read</strong>: Supplies the number of user data currently stored in the FIFO stack.&lt;br&gt;<strong>Write</strong>: Reset to the initial state is realized by writing the value of 0 to FIFO variable, index 4.&lt;br&gt;<strong>Example</strong>: $AC_FIFO1[4] = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Read</strong>: Returns the current write index, relative to the beginning of the FIFO stack</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### User data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Write/read: The 1st field element of the user data range is addressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Write/read: The 2nd field element of the user data range is addressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>Write/read: The nth field element of the user data range is addressed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**References**

List Manual, System Variables
### Machine data

**Number of FIFO variables per channel**
The number of FIFO variables per channel is set using:

\[
\text{MD28260 } \text{MC}_\text{NUM}_\text{AC}_\text{FIFO} = \text{<number of FIFO variables per channel>}
\]

**Beginning of the R parameter range of FIFO variables**
The R parameter, from which the range of FIFO variables for the channel begins, is set using:

\[
\text{MD28262 } \text{MC}_\text{START}_\text{AC}_\text{FIFO} = \text{<number of the start R parameter>}
\]

---

**Note**

**Free R parameters**

Only the R parameters whose numbers are below the start R parameter of the FIFO variables, can be written to the NC program.

---

**Number of field elements for each FIFO variable**
The maximum number of field elements per FIFO variable is set using:

\[
\text{MD28264 } \text{MC}_\text{LEN}_\text{AC}_\text{FIFO} = \text{<number of field elements per FIFO variable>}
\]

**Total number of R parameters in the channel**
The total number of R parameters, which are required in the channel, is set using:

\[
\text{MD28050 } \text{MC}_\text{MM}_\text{NUM}_\text{R}_\text{PARAM} = \text{MD28262 } \text{MC}_\text{START}_\text{AC}_\text{FIFO} + \text{MD28260 } \text{MC}_\text{NUM}_\text{AC}_\text{FIFO} \times (\text{MD28264 } \text{MC}_\text{LEN}_\text{AC}_\text{FIFO} + 6)
\]

**Summation of all user data**
The sum of the values of all user data is only provided via \$AC\_FIFO[3] if the function is activated via machine data:

\[
\text{MD28266 } \text{MC}_\text{MODE}_\text{AC}_\text{FIFO}, \text{bit } 0 = \text{<value>}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>The sum of the values of all user data is <strong>not</strong> provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>The sum of the values of all user data is provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

Serial determination of the length of workpieces that move past an automatic measuring station on a conveyor belt.

The measurement results are written to or read from the $AC_FIFO1 system variable via synchronized actions.

- **Read**: With index 0, the "oldest" user data element is read and deleted from the FIFO stack.
- **Write**: With index 0, the value is written to the next free user data element.
3.3.10 Path tangent angle ($AC_TANEB)

The angle between the tangent at the end point of the current block and the tangent at the start point of the following block can be read via the channel-specific system variable $AC_TANEB (Tangent ANgle at End of Block).

Data type: REAL

The tangent angle is always specified positive in the range 0.0 to 180.0°.

If the tangent angle cannot be determined, the value -180.0° is output.

Used only with programmed blocks

It is recommended that the tangent angle only be read for programmed blocks, not for intermediate blocks generated by the system. A distinction can be made via the system variable $AC_BLOCKTYPE:

$AC_BLOCKTYPE == 0 (programmed block)

Example:

```
Program code
ID=2 EVERY $AC_BLOCKTYPE==0 DO $R1=$AC_TANEB
```

3.3.11 Override ($A...OVR)

Current override

Channel-specific override

The path feedrate can be changed via the channel-specific system variable $AC_OVR.

Data type: REAL
Unit: %
Range of values: 0.0 to machine data

- For binary-coded override switch
  MD12100 $MN_OVR_FACTOR_LIMIT_BIN
- For gray-coded override switch
  MD12030 $MN_OVR_FACTOR_FEEDRATE[30]

The system variable $AC_OVR must be written in every interpolator clock cycle, otherwise the value "100%" is effective.

Channel-specific rapid traverse override

With G0 blocks (rapid traverse), the rapid traverse feedrate can also be influenced via the setting data SD42122 $SC_OVR_RAPID_FACTOR in addition to the system variable $AC_OVR.

Requirement: Release of the rapid traverse override via the user interface.
Axis-specific override
The axial feedrate can be changed via the axis-specific system variable $AA_OVR:

Data type: REAL
Unit: %
Range of values: 0.0 to machine data
- For binary-coded override switch
  MD12100 $MN_OVR_FACTOR_LIMIT_BIN
- For gray-coded override switch
  MD12030 $MN_OVR_FACTOR_FEEDRATE[30]

The system variable $AA_OVR must be written in every interpolator clock cycle, otherwise the value “100%” is effective.

PLC override

Channel-specific override
The channel-specific override (DB21, ... DBB4) set via the machine control panel can be read via the channel-specific system variable $AC_PLC_OVR:

Data type: REAL
Unit: %
Range of values: 0.0 to maximum value

Axis-specific override
The axis-specific override (DB31, ... DBB0) set via the machine control panel can be read via the axis-specific system variable $AA_PLC_OVR:

Data type: REAL
Unit: %
Range of values: 0.0 to maximum value

Effective override

Effective channel-specific override
The effective channel-specific override can be read via the channel-specific system variable $AC_TOTAL_OVR:

Data type: REAL
Unit: %
Range of values: 0.0 to maximum value
Effective axis-specific override

The effective axis-specific override can be read via the axis-specific system variable $AA_TOTAL_OVR:

Data type: REAL
Unit: %
Range of values: 0.0 to maximum value

3.3.12 Capacity evaluation ($AN_IPO ... , $AN/AC_SYNC ... , $AN_SERVO)

The values of the current, maximum and average system utilization due to synchronized actions can be read via the following system variables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NC-specific system variable</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$AN_IPO_ACT_LOAD</td>
<td>Current computing time of the interpolator level (incl. synchronized actions of all channels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_IPO_MAX_LOAD</td>
<td>Longest computing time of the interpolator level (incl. synchronized actions of all channels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_IPO_MIN_LOAD</td>
<td>Shortest computing time of the interpolator level (incl. synchronized actions of all channels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_IPO_LOAD_PERCENT</td>
<td>Current computing time of the interpolator level in relation to the interpolator cycle (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_SYNC_ACT_LOAD</td>
<td>Current computing time for synchronized actions over all channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_SYNC_MAX_LOAD</td>
<td>Longest computing time for synchronized actions over all channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_SYNC_TO_IPO</td>
<td>Percentage share that the synchronized actions have of the total computing time (over all channels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_SERVO_ACT_LOAD</td>
<td>Current computing time of the position controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_SERVO_MAX_LOAD</td>
<td>Longest computing time of the position controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_SERVO_MIN_LOAD</td>
<td>Shortest computing time of the position controller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel-specific system variable</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$AC_SYNC_ACT_LOAD</td>
<td>Current computing time for synchronized actions in the channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AC_SYNC_MAX_LOAD</td>
<td>Longest computing time for synchronized actions in the channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AC_SYNC_AVERAGE_LOAD</td>
<td>Average computing time for synchronized actions in the channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3 System variables for synchronized actions

**Activation**

The system variables only contain valid values when the "Utilization evaluation via synchronized actions" diagnostic function is active.

For this, the following machine data must be greater than zero:

MD11510 $MN_IPO_MAX_LOAD > 0 (maximum permissible interpolator utilization)

When the function is active, the current values are displayed in the "Time required for synchronized actions" line in the "Diagnostics" > "System utilization" operating area.

---

**Overload limit**

An overload limit is specified via the value set via MD11510 $MN_IPO_MAX_LOAD:

MD1150 $MN_IPO_MAX_LOAD = <maximum permissible utilization in % of the interpolator cycle>

If the value set in the machine data is exceeded, the following system variable is set:

$AN_IPO_LOAD_LIMIT = TRUE

If the value falls below the set value again, the system variable is reset:

$AN_IPO_LOAD_LIMIT = FALSE

---

**Application**

A user-specific strategy to avoid a level overflow can be implemented via the system variable $AN_IPO_LOAD_LIMIT.
Resetting of min./max. values

The following system variables for min./max. values are reset by writing arbitrary values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System variable</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$AN_SERVO_MAX_LOAD</td>
<td>Longest computing time of the position controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_SERVO_MIN_LOAD</td>
<td>Shortest computing time of the position controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_IPO_MAX_LOAD</td>
<td>Longest computing time of the interpolator level (incl. synchronized actions of all channels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_IPO_MIN_LOAD</td>
<td>Shortest computing time of the interpolator level (incl. synchronized actions of all channels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AN_SYNC_MAX_LOAD</td>
<td>Longest computing time for synchronized actions over all channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AC_SYNC_MAX_LOAD</td>
<td>Longest computing time for synchronized actions in the channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$MN_IPO_MAX_LOAD=80 ; Overload limit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; ; Initialization of the min./max. values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N01 $AN_SERVO_MAX_LOAD=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N02 $AN_SERVO_MIN_LOAD=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N03 $AN_IPO_MAX_LOAD=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N04 $AN_IPO_MIN_LOAD=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N05 $AN_SYNC_MAX_LOAD=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N06 $AC_SYNC_MAX_LOAD=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; ; Alarm 63111 when the overload limit is exceeded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N10 IDS=1 WHENEVER $AN_IPO_LOAD_LIMIT == TRUE DO M4711 SETAL(63111)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; ; Alarm 63222 when the computing time share of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; synchronized actions over all channels exceeds 30% of the interpolator cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 IDS=2 WHENEVER $AN_SYNC_TO_IPO &gt; 30 DO SETAL(63222)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 G0 X0 Y0 Z0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N999 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3.13 Working-area limitation ($SA\_WORKAREA\_ ... )

Only the activation via the setting data is effective for the traversable command axes in synchronized actions with regard to the programmable working-area limitation G25/G26:

- $SA\_WORKAREA\_PLUS\_ENABLE
- $SA\_WORKAREA\_MINUS\_ENABLE

Switching the working-area limitation on and off via the commands WALIMON/WALIMOF in the part program has no effect on the command axes traversable via synchronized actions.

3.3.14 SW cam positions and times ($SN\_SW\_CAM\_ ... )

The values of the SW cam positions and times can be read and written via the following setting data:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NC-specific setting data</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_POS_TAB_1[0..7]</td>
<td>Minus cam positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_POS_TAB_2[0..7]</td>
<td>Minus cam positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SN_SW_CAM_PLUS_POS_TAB_1[0..7]</td>
<td>Plus cam positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SN_SW_CAM_PLUS_POS_TAB_2[0..7]</td>
<td>Plus cam positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_TIME_TAB_1[0..7]</td>
<td>Minus cam lead or delay time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_TIME_TAB_2[0..7]</td>
<td>Minus cam lead or delay time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SN_SW_CAM_PLUS_TIME_TAB_1[0..7]</td>
<td>Plus cam lead or delay time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SN_SW_CAM_PLUS_TIME_TAB_2[0..7]</td>
<td>Plus cam lead or delay time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

The setting of a software cam via synchronized actions must not be performed immediately before the cam is reached. At least three interpolation cycles must be available before the cam is reached.

A detailed description of the "Software cam" function can be found in:

**References**

Function Manual for Extended Functions, Software Cams, Position-Switching Signals (N3)

**Examples**

```
; Changing a cam position:
ID=1 WHEN $AA\_IW[x] > 0  DO $SN\_SW\_CAM\_MINUS\_POS\_TAB\_1[0] = 50.0
...

; Changing a lead time
ID=1 WHEN $AA\_IW[x] > 0  DO $SN\_SW\_CAM\_MINUS\_TIME\_TAB\_1[0] = 1.0
```
3.3 System variables for synchronized actions

See also
Machine and setting data ($$M$$, $$S$$) (Page 29)

3.3.15 Path length evaluation / machine maintenance ($$AA\_TRAVEL\_...$$, $$AA\_JERK\_...$$)

The data of the path length evaluation, e.g. for machine maintenance, can be read via the system variables listed below.

Activation

The activation for the recording of the path length evaluation data is performed via:

\[ MD18860 \; $MN\_MM\_MAINTENANCE\_MON = 1 \]

The data to be recorded for the specific axis can be selected via the following axis-specific machine data:

\[ MD33060 \; $MA\_MAINTENANCE\_DATA[<axis>], \; \text{bit} \; n = 1 \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Recording of total traversing distance, total traversing time and number of traversing operations of the axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Recording of total traversing distance, total traversing time and number of traversing operations of the axis at high speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Recording of total number of axis jerks, the time during which the axis is traversed with jerk and the number of traversing operations with jerk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System variable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System variable</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$$AA_TRAVEL_DIST$$</td>
<td>Total travel distance: Sum of all set position changes in MCS in [mm] or [deg.]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$AA_TRAVEL_TIME$$</td>
<td>Total travel time: Sum of IPO cycles of set position changes in MCS in [s] (resolution: 1 IPO cycle)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$AA_TRAVEL_COUNT$$</td>
<td>Total travel count: A complete machine axis trip is defined by the following succession of states, as based on set position: standstill &gt; traversing &gt; standstill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$AA_TRAVEL_DIST_HS$$</td>
<td>Total traversing distance at high axis velocities ¹)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$AA_TRAVEL_TIME_HS$$</td>
<td>Total traversing time at high axis velocities ¹)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$AA_TRAVEL_COUNT_HS$$</td>
<td>Total number of traversing operations at high axis velocities ³)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$AA_JERK_TOT$$</td>
<td>Total sum of axis jerks: Sum of all jerk setpoints in [m/s³] or [deg./ s³]</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$AA_JERK_TIME$$</td>
<td>Total travel time with jerk: Sum of IPO cycles from jerk setpoint changes in [s] (solution: 1 IPO cycle)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$$AA_JERK_COUNT$$</td>
<td>Total number of traversing operations with jerk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹) Actual machine axis velocity ≥ 80% of the maximum parameterized axis velocity ($$MD32000\; MAX\_AX\_VELO$$)
References
For a detailed description of the function, refer to:
Function Manual, Special Functions, Section "Path length evaluation (W6)"

3.3.16 Polynomial coefficients, parameters ($AC_FCT ...)

Function
Using the FCTDEF function, as a maximum, a 3rd degree polynomial can be defined:
\[ f(x) = a_0 + a_1 \cdot x + a_2 \cdot x^2 + a_3 \cdot x^3 \]

Note
The definition must be made in a part program.

Syntax
FCTDEF(<Poly_No>,<Lo_Limit>,<Up_Limit>,a_0,a_1,a_2,a_3)

Meaning
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Poly_No&gt;</td>
<td>Number of the polynomial function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Lo_Limit&gt;</td>
<td>Lower limit of the function values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Up_Limit&gt;</td>
<td>Upper limit of the function values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3</td>
<td>Polynomial coefficient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note
Polynomial coefficients (a_2, a_3) that are not required can be omitted when programming the FCTDEF(...) function.

System variable
Read and write access to polynomial coefficients and parameters is also possible from synchronized actions via the following system variables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System variable</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$AC_FCTLL[&lt;Poly_No&gt;]</td>
<td>Lower limit for function value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AC_FCTUL[&lt;Poly_No&gt;]</td>
<td>Upper limit for function value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AC_FCT0[&lt;Poly_No&gt;]</td>
<td>a_0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AC_FCT1[&lt;Poly_No&gt;]</td>
<td>a_1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3 System variables for synchronized actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System variable</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$AC_FCT2[&lt;Poly_No&gt;]</td>
<td>$AC_FCT3[&lt;Poly_No&gt;]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part program**

When writing system variables in the part program, preprocessing stop `STOPRE` must be programmed explicitly for block-synchronous writing.

**Note**

**Block-synchronous writing in the part program**

So that the system variables can be written block-synchronously in the part program, the `STOPRE` command (preprocessing stop) must be used after writing the system variables.

**Synchronized action**

When writing system variables in synchronized actions, they take effect immediately.

**Use**

The function value $f(x)$ of the polynomial can be used as input value in synchronized actions, e.g. for the following functions:

- "Polynomial evaluation (SYNFCT) (Page 68)"
- "Online tool offset (FTOC) (Page 73)"

**Example: Linear dependency**

![Figure 3-2 Example of linear dependency](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$&lt;Poly_No&gt;$</td>
<td>Number of the polynomial, e.g. = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt;Lo_Limit&gt;$</td>
<td>Lower limit of the function values = -100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt;Up_Limit&gt;$</td>
<td>Upper limit of the function values = 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameter | Meaning
--- | ---
\(a_0\): | Axis section on the ordinate (feedrate):
\[(5 - 4) / 100 = 5 / a_0\]
\[a_0 = 100 * 5 / (5 - 4) = 500\]
\(a_1\): | Gradient of the straight line:
\[a_1 = 100 / (4 - 5) = -100\]
\(a_2\): | \(= 0\) (no square component)
\(a_3\): | \(= 0\) (no cubic component)

Program code
FCTDEF(1, -100, 100, 500, -100, 0, 0)
; Or in abbreviated notation without parameters \(a_2\) and \(a_3\)
FCTDEF(1, -100, 100, 500, -100)

3.3.17 Overlaid movements ($AA\_OFF$)

Overlaid movements
The system variable $AA\_OFF$ can be used to specify a position offset in a channel axis which is traversed immediately:
$AA\_OFF[<\text{channel axis}>] = <\text{position offset}>$
The following machine data can be used to set whether the position offset of the system variable is to be assigned or summed up (integrated):
MD36750 $MA\_AA\_OFF\_MODE$, bit 0 = <value>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;value&gt;</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Assignment: $AA_OFF = &lt;\text{position offset}&gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Summing (integration): $AA_OFF += &lt;\text{position offset}&gt;$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Limitation of the overlay velocity
The maximum permissible velocity with which the position offset can be traversed can be set via the machine data:
MD32070 $MA\_CORR\_VELO$ (axis velocity for overlay)

Axial jerk limitation
Setting the following machine data activates an axial jerk limitation for the $AA\_OFF$ overlaying:
MD32420 $MA\_JOG\_AND\_POS\_JERK\_ENABLE$ (basic position of axial jerk limitation) = 1
The axial jerk is limited to the value set in MD32430 $MA_JOG_AND_POS_MAX_JERK (axial jerk).

**Note**

No predictive velocity control can be made for the overlaid $AA_OFF motion. This can cause a discontinuous velocity change, in particular for clocked specification (via synchronous actions) for $AA_OFF overlay values. In such cases, we recommend the deactivation of the jerk limitation when possible.

**Upper limit of the compensation value**

The value of $AA_OFF can be limited via the following setting data:

SD43350 $SA_AA_OFF_LIMIT (upper limit of the compensation value $AA_OFF in case of clearance control)

The status of the limitation can be read via the following system variable:

$AA_OFF_LIMIT[<axis>] == <value>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Compensation value is limited in the negative direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Compensation value is limited in the positive direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No limitation of the offset value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reset behavior**

With static synchronized actions (IDS = <number> DO $AA_OFF = <value>), deselection of the position offset effective in $AA_OFF results in an immediate new overlaid movement. The reset behavior with regard to $AA_OFF can therefore be set via the following machine data:

MD36750 $MA_AA_OFF_MODE, bit 1 = <value>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;value&gt;</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The position offset in $AA_OFF is deselected with RESET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The position offset in $AA_OFF is retained after RESET</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JOG mode**

Execution of an overlaid movement because of $AA_OFF can also be enabled for JOG mode:

MD36750 $MA_AA_OFF_MODE, bit 2 = <value>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;value&gt;</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>JOG mode: Overlaid movement because of $AA_OFF disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>JOG mode: Overlaid movement because of $AA_OFF enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A mode change to JOG mode is only possible when the current position offset has been traversed. Otherwise the following alarm is displayed:
Supplementary conditions

- Interrupt routines and ASUB
  When an interrupt routine is activated, modal motion-synchronous actions are retained and are also effective in the ASUB. If the subprogram return is not made with REPOS, the modal synchronized actions changed in the asynchronous subprogram continue to be effective in the main program.

- REPOS
  In the remainder of the block, the synchronized actions are treated in the same way as in an interruption block. Modifications to modal synchronized actions in the ASUB are not effective in the interrupted program. Polynomial coefficients programmed with FCTDEF are not affected by ASUB and REPOS. The polynomial coefficients from the calling program are active in the ASUB. The polynomial coefficients from the ASUB continue to be active in the calling program.

- End of program
  Polynomial coefficients programmed with FCTDEF remain active after the end of program.

- Block search: Collection of the polynomial coefficients
  During block search with calculation, the polynomial coefficients are collected in the system variables.

- Block search: Deselection of active overlaid movements
  During block search, the CORROF and DRFOF commands are collected and output in an action block. All the deselected DRF offsets are collected in the last block that contains CORROF or DRFOF.
  The commands for the deselection of overlaid movements CORROF(<axis>, "AA_OFF") are not collected during a block search. If a user wishes to continue to use this block search, this is possible by means of block search via "SERUPRO" program testing.
  Reference:
  Function Manual Basic Functions; Mode Group, Channel, Program Operation (K1)

- Deselection of the position offset in case of synchronized actions
  Alarm 21660 is displayed if a synchronized action is active when the position offset is deselected via the CORROF(<axis>, "AA_OFF") command. $AA_OFF is deselected simultaneously and not set again. If the synchronized action becomes active later in the block after CORROF, $AA_OFF remains set and a position offset is interpolated.
  References:
  Programming Manual, Fundamentals

---

Note

The coordinate system (BCS or WCS) in which a main run variable is defined determines whether frames will or will not be included.

Distances are always calculated in the set basic system (metric or inch). A change with G70 or G71 has no effect.

DRF offsets, zero offsets external, etc., are only taken into consideration in the case of main run variables that are defined in the MCS.
3.3.18 Online tool length compensation ($AA_TOFF)

Function

In conjunction with an active orientation transformer or an active tool carrier, tool length compensations can be applied during processing/machining in real time. Changing the effective tool length using online tool length compensation produces changes in the compensatory movements of the axes involved in the transformation in the event of changes in orientation. The resulting velocities can be higher or lower depending on machine kinematics and the current axis position.

Velocity and acceleration with which specified tool length compensations can be traversed via the system variable $AA_TOFF, can be specified via the following machine data:

- MD21194 $MC_TOFF_VELO (velocity, online offset in tool direction)
- MD21196 $MC_TOFF_ACCEL (acceleration, online offset in tool direction)

For further information regarding the activation of the function, see:

References:

Programming Manual, Job Planning; Section "Transformations "TOFFON, TOFFOF"

Applications in synchronized actions

In synchronized actions, tool length compensations can be applied in all three dimensions via the system variable $AA_TOFF. The three geometry axis names X, Y, Z are used as index. All three offset directions can be active at the same time.

For an active orientation transformation or for an active tool carrier that can be oriented, the offsets are effective in the respective tool axes. An overlaid motion must be switched off with TOFFOF() before switching a transformation on or off.

After deselection of the tool length compensation in one dimension, the value of the system variable $AA_TOFF in this dimension is equal to 0.

Mode of operation of the offset in the tool direction

The tool length compensations do not change the tool parameters, but are taken into account within the transformation or the tool carrier that can be orientated, so that offsets are obtained in the tool coordinate system.

For each dimension, it is possible to define whether the tool length compensation specified in $AA_TOFF should be calculated as an absolute or incremental (integrating) value via the following machine data:

- MD21190 $MC_TOFF_MODE (operation of tool offset in tool direction)
The current value of the tool length compensation can be read via the system variable $AA_TOFF_VAL.

**Note**
An evaluation of the variables $AA_TOFF_VAL is only useful in conjunction with an active orientation transformation or an active tool carrier.

**Examples**

**Selecting the online tool length compensation**

Machine data for online tool length compensation:

- MD21190 $MC_TOFF_MODE = 1
- MD21194 $MC_TOFF_VEL[0] = 10000
- MD21194 $MC_TOFF_VEL[1] = 10000
- MD21194 $MC_TOFF_VEL[2] = 10000
- MD21196 $MC_TOFF_ACC[0] = 1
- MD21196 $MC_TOFF_ACC[1] = 1
- MD21196 $MC_TOFF_ACC[2] = 1

Activate online tool length compensation in the part program:

```
Program code
N5 DEF REAL XOFFSET
; Activate orientation transformation
N10 TRAORI
; Activate tool length compensation in the Z direction
N20 TOFFON(Z)
; Tool length compensation in the Z direction: 10 mm
N30 WHEN TRUE DO $AA_TOFF[Z] = 10
G4 F5
...
; Static synchronized action: Tool length compensation in the X direction
; corresponds to the position of the X2 axis in the WCS
N50 ID=1 DO $AA_TOFF[X] = $AA_IW[X2]
G4 F5
...
; Note: Current total tool length compensation in the X direction
N100 XOFFSET = $AA_TOFF_VAL[X]
; Retract the tool length compensation in the X direction to 0
N120 TOFFON(X, -XOFFSET)
G4 F5
```
Deselecting the online tool length compensation

Program code

; Activate orientation transformation
N10 TRAORI
; Activate tool length compensation in the X direction
N20 TOFFON(X)
; Tool length compensation in the X direction: 10 mm
N30 WHEN TRUE DO $AA_TOFF[X] = 10
G4 F5
...
; Delete tool length compensation in the X direction
; No axis is traversed. To the current position in the WCS, the position offset in accordance with the current orientation is added.
N80 TOFFOF(X)
N90 TRAFOOF

Activating and deactivating in the part program

The online tool length compensation is activated in the part program with TOFFON and deactivated with TOFFOF. When activating for the respective offset direction, an offset value can be specified, e.g. TOFFON(Z,25), which is then immediately traversed. The status of the online tool length compensation is activated at the NC/PLC interface via the following signals:

- DB21, ... DBX318.2 (TOFF active)
- DB21, ... DBX318.3 (TOFF movement active)

Note

The online tool length compensation remains inactive until it is reselected using TOFFON in the part program.

Behavior at reset and power on

The behavior at reset can be set via the machine data:

MD21190 $MC_TOFF_MODE, bit 0 = <value> (operation of tool offset in tool direction)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The tool length offset $AA_TOFF is deselected at reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The tool length offset $AA_TOFF is retained at reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is always necessary in case of synchronized actions IDS=<number> DO $AA_TOFF[n]=<value>, as otherwise there would be an immediate tool length compensation.

Similarly, a transformation or a tool carrier that can be oriented, can be deselected after reset via the following machine data:

MD20110 $MC_RESET_MODE_MASK (initial setting after reset)
The tool length compensation must also be deleted in this case.

If a tool length offset is to remain active extending beyond a reset, and a transformation change or a change of the tool carrier that can be oriented takes place, then alarm 21665 "Channel %1 $AA_TOFF[ ] reset" is output. The tool length compensation is set to 0.

After power on, all tool length offsets are set to 0.

The function is deactivated after POWER ON.

Behavior at change of operating mode

The tool length compensation remains active after a change of operating mode. The offset is executed in all operating modes except JOG and REF.

If a tool length compensation is traversed because of $AA_TOFF[ ] at a change of operating mode, the operating mode changeover is only carried out after the traversal of the tool length compensation. Alarm 16907 "Channel %1 action %2 <ALNX> possible only in stop state" is displayed.

Behavior with REPOS

The tool length compensation is active in REPOS mode.

Supplementary conditions

With an existing tool length offset, the following supplementary conditions must be taken into account:

- A transformation must be switched off with TRAFOOF.
- Before activating a transformation in the part program, an active tool length offset must be deleted with TOFFOF.
- A transformation is switched off when changing over from CP to PTP. A tool length offset must be deleted before the changeover. If a tool length compensation is active when you change to axis-specific manual travel in JOG mode, the change to PTP is not performed. CP remains active until the tool length compensation has been deleted via TOFFOF.
- Before a geometry axis interchange, an active tool length offset in the direction of the geometry axis must be deleted via TOFFOF.
- Before a change of plane, an active tool length offset must be deleted via TOFFOF.
- The TOFFON and TOFFOF are not collected during a block search and not output in the action block.

3.3.19 Current block in the interpolator ($AC_BLOCKTYPE, $AC_BLOCKTYPEINFO, $AC_SPLITBLOCK)

Information on the block currently being processed in the main run can be read in synchronized actions via the following system variables.
### $\text{AC\_BLOCKTYPE}$ and $\text{AC\_BLOCKTYPEINFO}$

The system variable $\text{AC\_BLOCKTYPE}$ contains the block type or the ID for the function that generated the block.

The system variable $\text{AC\_BLOCKTYPEINFO}$ contains, in addition to the block type (thousands position), the function-specific cause for the generation of the intermediate block.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning: Current block has been generated because of ...</th>
<th>$\text{AC_BLOCKTYPEINFO}$</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Programmed block!</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NC as intermediate block</td>
<td>1000 Contains no further information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chamfer/rounding</td>
<td>2001 Straight line</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Circle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Smooth approach/retraction (SAR)</td>
<td>3001 Approach with straight line</td>
<td>3002</td>
<td>Approach with quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3003 Approach with semicircle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tool offset</td>
<td>4001 Approach block after STOPRE</td>
<td>4002</td>
<td>Connection blocks if intersection point not found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4003 Point-type circle on inner corners (on TRACYL only)</td>
<td>4004</td>
<td>Bypass circle (or conical cut) at outer corners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4005 Approach blocks for offset suppression</td>
<td>4006</td>
<td>Approach blocks on repeated TRC activation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4007 Block split due to excessive curvature</td>
<td>4008</td>
<td>Compensation blocks for 3D front milling (tool vector parallel to plane vector)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Corner rounding</td>
<td>5001 Rounding contour through G641</td>
<td>5002</td>
<td>Rounding contour through G642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5003 Rounding contour through G643</td>
<td>5004</td>
<td>Rounding contour through G644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tangential tracking (TLIFT)</td>
<td>6001 Linear movement of the tangential axis without lift movement</td>
<td>6002</td>
<td>Non-linear movement of the tangential axis (polynomial) without lift movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6003 Lift movement: Tangential axis and lift movement start simultaneously</td>
<td>6004</td>
<td>Lift movement: Tangential axis does not start until a certain lift position is reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Path segmentation</td>
<td>7001 Programmed path segmentation is active without punching or nibbling</td>
<td>7002</td>
<td>Programmed path segmentation with active punching or nibbling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7003 Automatically, internally generated path segmentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Compile cycle</td>
<td>x: ID of the compile cycle application that generated the block</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Path-relative orientation interpolation (ORIPATH/ORIROTC)</td>
<td>9000 Interpolation of the tool orientation with ORIPATH</td>
<td>9001</td>
<td>Interpolation of the rotation of the tool with ORIROTC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### $AC_BLOCKTYPE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning: Current block has been generated because of ...</th>
<th>$AC_BLOCKTYPEINFO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Pole handling with orientation transformation</td>
<td>10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### $AC_SPLITBLOCK

The system variable $AC_SPLITBLOCK can be used to determine whether an internally generated block or a programmed block shortened by the NC is present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Programmed block. A block generated by the compressor is also treated as a programmed block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Internally generated block or a shortened original block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Last block in a chain of internally generated blocks or shortened original blocks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

Synchronized actions for counting smoothing blocks.

The query of the system variable $AC_TIMEC == 0 (interpolation cycles since start of the block) ensures that the block type is determined only once at the start of the block.

```
; Program code
$AC_MARKER[0]=0 ; Counter for all smoothing blocks
$AC_MARKER[1]=0 ; Counter for G641 smoothing blocks
$AC_MARKER[2]=0 ; Counter for G642 smoothing blocks
...
; Synchronized action for counting all smoothing blocks
ID=1 WHENEVER ($AC_TIMEC==0) AND ($AC_BLOCKTYPE==5) DO
    $AC_MARKER[0] = $AC_MARKER[0] + 1
...
; Synchronized action for counting the G641 smoothing blocks
ID=2 WHENEVER ($AC_TIMEC==0) AND ($AC_BLOCKTYPEINFO==5001) DO
...
; Synchronized action for counting the G642 smoothing blocks
ID=3 WHENEVER ($AC_TIMEC==0) AND ($AC_BLOCKTYPEINFO==5002) DO
...```
3.3.20 Initialization of array variables (SET, REP)

Function

Array variables can also be initialized in synchronized actions via the \texttt{SET} and \texttt{REP} commands. For a detailed description of the commands, refer to:

References

Programming Manual, Job Planning; Section "Flexible NC programming" > "Variables" > "Definition and initialization of array variables (DEF, SET, REP)"

Example

Program code

```
PROC MAIN
N10 DEF REAL SYG_IS[3,2]
...
WHEN TRUE DO SYG_IS[0,0]=REP(0.0,3)
WHEN TRUE DO SYG_IS[1,1]=SET(3,4,5)
...
```

Supplementary conditions

- Only array variables that can be written in synchronized actions are initialized.

3.3.21 Grinding-specific system variables ($\text{AC}_\text{IN}_\text{KEY}_G...$)

When grinding, input signals asynchronous with the machine operation must be identified and the appropriate actions must be integrated in the program sequence. The following system variables and NC/PLC interface signals are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System variable</th>
<th>NC/PLC interface DB21, ...</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{AC}<em>\text{IN}</em>\text{KEY}_G_ENABLE[1 ... 8] \textsuperscript{1}</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Input signal enable on the NC side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{AC}<em>\text{IN}</em>\text{KEY}_G_ISENABLE[1 ... 8] \textsuperscript{1}</td>
<td>DBX390.0 ... 7</td>
<td>Input signal enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{AC}<em>\text{IN}</em>\text{KEY}_G_RUN_OUT[1 ... 8]  \textsuperscript{1}</td>
<td>DBX391.0 ... 7</td>
<td>Enable request for the action on the NC side (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{AC}<em>\text{IN}</em>\text{KEY}_G[1 ... 8]</td>
<td>DBX385.0 ... 7</td>
<td>Input signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>DBX386.0 ... 7 \textsuperscript{1}</td>
<td>Input signal inhibit on the PLC side</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{1} Communication NC → PLC

\textsuperscript{2} Communication PLC → NC
3.3 System variables for synchronized actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System variable</th>
<th>NC/PLC interface DB21, ...</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$AC_IN_KEY_G_RUN_IN{1 \ldots 8}$</td>
<td>DBX387.0 \ldots 7</td>
<td>Enable request for the action on the PLC side (optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) As a result of the AND logic operation of the NC enable signal on the NC side in $AC\_IN\_KEY\_G\_ENABLE$ and PLC enable signal NOT(DBX386.0 \ldots 7), the enable signal is formed in $AC\_IN\_KEY\_G\_ISENABLE$ and DBX390.0 \ldots 7.

2) The content of the system variable is transferred in the NC/PLC interface.

3) The content of the NC/PLC interface is transferred in the system variable.

Example

**Inputs**

- The main program starts a cycle (ZYKLUS_1), in which grinding is executed as well as the intermediate dressing.
- An operator can request an "intermediate dressing" action asynchronous to the machining operation itself using an input signal of the PLC I/O.
- Identifying the input signal and requesting the action is realized in a technology cycle. Technology cycle ("SIGNAL\_IN\_x") is called in the action part of the synchronized action (ID <xy>) set up in the cycle.

The call schematic, the relevant commands and the signal flow are shown in the following diagram.
The PLC user program must provide the functions on the PLC side, for example "enable input signal x".
Sequence

- Main program
  - Call cycle "ZYKLUS_1"

- Cycle "ZYKLUS_1"
  - Set the enable for input signal x ($AC_IN_KEY_G_ENABLE)
  - Set up the synchronized action with technology cycle "SIGNAL_IN_x"
  - Initialize the trigger for action x "intermediate dressing" (R01)
  - Grind the component

- Technology cycle "SIGNAL_IN_x" (in parallel with the cycle)
  - Identify the input signal ($AC_IN_KEY_G) with the enable active ($AC_IN_KEY_G_ISENABLE)
  - Request the enable of action x from the PLC ($AC_IN_KEY_G_RUN_OUT)
  - Wait for the enable of action x from the PLC ($AC_IN_KEY_G_RUN_IN)
  - Request action x in cycle (R01)
  - Feedback signal of the request to the PLC ($AC_IN_KEY_G_RUN_OUT)
  - Wait for acknowledgment from the PLC ($AC_IN_KEY_G_RUN_IN)

- Cycle "ZYKLUS_1" (after completing grinding)
  - Reset the enable for input signal x ($AC_IN_KEY_G_ENABLE)
  - If action x is requested ⇒ execute intermediate dressing
  - ... (possibly re-execute grinding/intermediate dressing operations etc.)

- PLC user program
  - Function "Enable input signal x":
    Set interface signal DBX386.0 ... 7
  - Function "Enable input signal x":
    Logically combine (AND) the input signal from the PLC I/O and the enable of input signal (DBX390.0 ... 7) - and set the result in the interface (DBX385.0 ... 7)
  - Function "Enable action x":
    Check/set the interface signals DBX391.0 ... 7 / DBX387.0 ... 7

3.3.22 Status Synchronized action disabled ($AC_SYNA_STATE)

System variable $AC_SYNA_STATE outputs in bit code whether a synchronized action is disabled via the PLC (see "Coordination via PLC (Page 123)") or via a synchronized action is disabled (see "Coordination via part program and synchronized action (LOCK, UNLOCK, CANCEL) (Page 122)").
These bits have the following meaning:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disabled via PLC or synchronized action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not disabled via PLC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disabled via PLC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not disabled via synchronized action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disabled via synchronized action</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disabling via PLC or synchronized action have different levels of priority. The following hierarchy of priorities applies:

- **Priority 1 (highest priority):** Disabled via PLC across all channels (⇒ all synchronized actions in the channel are inhibited)
- **Priority 2:** Disabled via synchronized action
- **Priority 3:** Individual disabling via PLC (⇒ a single synchronized action in the channel is disabled)

$AC\_SYNA\_STATE$ only outputs the value of the disable with the highest priority, even if disabling is simultaneously active via PLC and synchronized action:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Highest priority</th>
<th>$AC_SYNA_STATE$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Channel-wide disable via PLC is active. In</td>
<td>Channel-wide</td>
<td>Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addition, disable via synchronized action</td>
<td>disable via PLC</td>
<td>0 1 1 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can be active.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel-wide disable via PLC is not active.</td>
<td>Disabled via</td>
<td>1 0 1 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable via synchronized action. Additionally, a single disable can be active via PLC.</td>
<td>synchronized action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel-wide disable via PLC is not active.</td>
<td>Single disable</td>
<td>0 1 1 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable via synchronized action is not active.</td>
<td>via PLC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single disable via PLC is active.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No disable is active.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.4 User-defined variables for synchronized actions

**GUD variables capable of synchronized actions**

As well as specific system variables, predefined global synchronized-action user variables (synchronized action GUD) can also be used in synchronized actions. The number of synchronized action GUD items available to the user is parameterized for each specific data type and access using the following machine data:

- **MD18660 $\$MM\_NUM\_SYNACT\_GUD\_REAL[<x>] = <number>**
- **MD18661 $\$MM\_NUM\_SYNACT\_GUD\_INT[<x>] = <number>**
Detailed description

3.4 User-defined variables for synchronized actions

- MD18662 $MM_NUM_SYNACT_GUD_BOOL[x] = <number>
- MD18663 $MM_NUM_SYNACT_GUD_AXIS[x] = <number>
- MD18664 $MM_NUM_SYNACT_GUD_CHAR[x] = <number>
- MD18665 $MM_NUM_SYNACT_GUD_STRING[x] = <number>

The index <x> is used to specify the data block (access rights) and the value <number> to specify the number of synchronized-action GUDs for each data type (REAL, INT, etc.). A 1-dimensional array variable with the following naming scheme is then created in the relevant data block for each data type: SYG_<data type><access right>[<index>]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;x&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>REAL</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>SGUD</td>
<td>SYG_RS[i]</td>
<td>SYG_IS[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>GUD4</td>
<td>SYG_R4[i]</td>
<td>SYG_I4[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GUD5</td>
<td>SYG_R5[i]</td>
<td>SYG_I5[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GUD6</td>
<td>SYG_R6[i]</td>
<td>SYG_I6[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GUD7</td>
<td>SYG_R7[i]</td>
<td>SYG_I7[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GUD8</td>
<td>SYG_R8[i]</td>
<td>SYG_I8[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GUD9</td>
<td>SYG_R9[i]</td>
<td>SYG_I9[i]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where i = 0 to (<number> - 1)

Block: _N_DEF_DIR/_N_ ... _DEF, e.g for SGUD ⇒ _N_DEF_DIR/_N_SGUD_DEF

Properties

Synchronized-action GUD have the following properties:

- Synchronized-action GUD can be read and written in synchronized actions and part programs/cycles.
- Synchronized-action GUD can be accessed via the OPI.
- Synchronized-action GUD is displayed on the HMI user interface in the "Parameters" operating area.
- Synchronized-action GUD can be used on the HMI in the Wizard, in the variables view and in the variables log.
3.5 Language elements for synchronized actions and technology cycles

- The array size for STRING type synchronized action GUD is set to a fixed value of 32 (31 characters + \0).
- Even if no definition files have been created manually for global user data (GUD), synchronized-action GUD defined using machine data can be read in the corresponding GUD block from the HMI.

**Note**

User variables (GUD, PUD, LUD) can only be defined with the same name as synchronized-action GUD ([DEF ... SYG xy]) if no synchronized-action GUD has been parameterized with the same name (MD18660 - MD18665). These user-defined items of GUD cannot be used in synchronized actions.

**Access rights**

The access rights defined in a GUD definition file remain valid and refer only to the GUD variables defined in this GUD definition file.

**Deletion behavior**

If the content of a particular GUD definition file is reactivated, the old GUD data block in the active file system is deleted first. The configured synchronized-action GUD is also reset at this point. This process is also possible using the HMI in the operator area "Services" > "Define and activated user data (GUD)".

### 3.5 Language elements for synchronized actions and technology cycles

The following language elements can be used in synchronized actions and technology cycles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed addresses</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Subprogram number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S¹ ²</td>
<td>Spindle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M¹ ²</td>
<td>M function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H¹</td>
<td>H function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Chapter: "Output of M, S and H auxiliary functions to the PLC (Page 67)"
2) Chapter: "Traversing spindles (M, S, SPOS) (Page 90)"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed addresses with axis extension: Miscellaneous</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POS</td>
<td>Traversing axes, to position (POS) (Page 78)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSA</td>
<td>Modal positioning axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOS</td>
<td>Spindle positioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter: &quot;Traversing spindles (M, S, SPOS) (Page 90)&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV¹</td>
<td>Positioning axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter: &quot;Traversing axes, endless (MOV) (Page 83)&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fixed addresses with axis extension: Miscellaneous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FA</th>
<th>Axial feedrate (FA) (Page 84)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OVRA</td>
<td>Axial override</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>Axial acceleration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEASA</td>
<td>Axial measurement with deletion of distance-to-go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAWA</td>
<td>Axial measurement without deletion of distance-to-go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAC</td>
<td>Cyclic measuring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCPARA</td>
<td>Parameter set changeover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VELOLIMA</td>
<td>Axial velocity/speed limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCLIMA</td>
<td>Axial acceleration limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JERKLIMA</td>
<td>Axial jerk limitation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Not permitted in technology cycles

### Settable addresses: Travel to fixed stop ¹)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FXS</th>
<th>Activate travel to fixed stop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FXST</td>
<td>Torque limit for travel to fixed stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXSW</td>
<td>Monitoring window for travel to fixed stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOC</td>
<td>Non-modal torque/force limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOCON</td>
<td>Activate travel with limited torque/force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOCOF</td>
<td>Deactivate travel with limited torque/force</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Chapter: "Travel to fixed stop (FXS, FXST, FXSW, FOCON, FOCOF, FOC) (Page 112)"

### Settable addresses: Couplings > Generic coupling ²)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPBC</th>
<th>Block change criterion with active coupling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPDEF</td>
<td>Create coupling module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPDEL</td>
<td>Delete coupling module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPFMOF</td>
<td>Behavior of the following axis when switching off the coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPFMON</td>
<td>Behavior of the following axis when switching on the coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPFMSON</td>
<td>Synchronization mode during coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPFPOS</td>
<td>Synchronized position of the following axis when switching on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPFFRS</td>
<td>Reference system for the coupling module of the following axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLA</td>
<td>Assigning an axis as leading axis to a following axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLCTID</td>
<td>Number of the curve table for the coupling of the following axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLDEF</td>
<td>Definition of the reference: Leading axis to following axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLDEL</td>
<td>Cancellation of the reference: Leading axis to following axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLDEN</td>
<td>Coupling factor: Numerator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLNUM</td>
<td>Coupling factor: Denominator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLDYPRIO</td>
<td>Priority of the leading axis for the dynamic limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLDYVLL</td>
<td>Limitation of the overlaid motion of the leading axis: Lower limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLDYVLU</td>
<td>Limitation of the overlaid motion of the leading axis: Upper limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹) Not permitted in technology cycles

²) Chapter: "Measurement (MEAWA, MEAC) (Page 109)"
## Settable addresses: Couplings > Generic coupling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPLINSC</td>
<td>Scaling factor for the input value of the leading axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLINTR</td>
<td>Offset value for the input value of the leading axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLOF</td>
<td>Coupling of leading axis to following axis: Switch off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLON</td>
<td>Coupling of leading axis to following axis: Switch on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLOUTSC</td>
<td>Scaling of the output value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLOUTTR</td>
<td>Offset of the output value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLPOS</td>
<td>Synchronized position of the leading axis when switching on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLSETVAL</td>
<td>Coupling type of the following axis to the leading axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPMALARM</td>
<td>Define alarm behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPMBRAKE</td>
<td>Defining the response to a stop signal and commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPMPRT</td>
<td>Define start behavior for program test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPMRESET</td>
<td>Define reset behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPMSTART</td>
<td>Define start behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPMVDI</td>
<td>Define behavior regarding NC/PLC interface signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPOF</td>
<td>Deactivation of the coupling to all defined leading axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPON</td>
<td>Activation of the coupling to all defined leading axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPRES</td>
<td>Activates the coupling parameter parameterized in the machine data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSETTYPE</td>
<td>Define basic coupling properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSYNCOOP</td>
<td>Position synchronism &quot;coarse&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSYNCOOP2</td>
<td>Position synchronism 2 &quot;coarse&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSYNFIP</td>
<td>Position synchronism &quot;fine&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSYNFIP2</td>
<td>Position synchronism 2 &quot;fine&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSYNCOV</td>
<td>Velocity synchronism &quot;coarse&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSYNFIV</td>
<td>Velocity synchronism &quot;fine&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Chapter: "Couplings (CP..., LEAD..., TRAIL..., CTAB...) (Page 105)"

2) Currently not available in synchronized actions

## G functions: Set measuring system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G70</td>
<td>Inch measuring system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G71</td>
<td>Metric measuring system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G700</td>
<td>Inch measuring system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G710</td>
<td>Metric measuring system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Chapter: "Setting the measuring system (G70, G71, G700, G710) (Page 81)"

## Predefined subprograms: Miscellaneous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subprogram</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLFA</td>
<td>Axial retraction position for single axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLFC</td>
<td>Axial retraction position for channel axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOPREOF</td>
<td>Cancel preprocessing stop (STOPREOF) (Page 76)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDISABLE</td>
<td>Programmed read-in disable (RDISABLE) (Page 75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELDTG</td>
<td>Delete distance-to-go (DELDTG) (Page 76)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCK</td>
<td>Lock synchronized action</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Chapter: "Setting the measuring system (G70, G71, G700, G710) (Page 81)"
### Predefined subprograms: Miscellaneous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subprogram</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UNLOCK</td>
<td>Unlock synchronized action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICYCON</td>
<td>Technology cycle: One block per interpolator clock cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICYCOF</td>
<td>Technology cycle: All blocks in one interpolator clock cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNFCT</td>
<td>Polynomial evaluation (SYNFCT) (Page 68)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTOC</td>
<td>Tool fine compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section: &quot;Online tool offset (FTOC) (Page 73)&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOFTENDSA</td>
<td>Software limit switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTA</td>
<td>Change status of a protection zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETM</td>
<td>Set marker of the channel coordination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section: &quot;Channel synchronization (SETM, CLEARM) (Page 114)&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEARM</td>
<td>Delete marker of the channel coordination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section: &quot;Channel synchronization (SETM, CLEARM) (Page 114)&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RET</td>
<td>Subprogram return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GET</td>
<td>Request axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section: &quot;Axis replacement (GET, RELEASE, AXTOCHAN) (Page 85)&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELEASE</td>
<td>Release axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section: &quot;Axis replacement (GET, RELEASE, AXTOCHAN) (Page 85)&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXTOCHAN</td>
<td>Transfer axis to another channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section: &quot;Axis replacement (GET, RELEASE, AXTOCHAN) (Page 85)&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXCTSWEC</td>
<td>Withdrawing the enable for the axis container rotation (AXCTSWEC) (Page 92)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETAL</td>
<td>User-specific error reactions (SETAL) (Page 115)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPOBRKA</td>
<td>Block change criterion: Deceleration ramp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADISPOSA</td>
<td>Tolerance window for end-of-motion criterion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Predefined subprograms: Coupling > Coupled motion

1) Section: "Couplings (CP..., LEAD..., TRAIL..., CTAB...) (Page 105)"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subprogram</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRAILON</td>
<td>Coupled motion on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAILOF</td>
<td>Coupled motion off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Predefined subprograms: Couplings > Master value coupling

1) Section: "Couplings (CP..., LEAD..., TRAIL..., CTAB...) (Page 105)"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subprogram</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEADON</td>
<td>Master value coupling on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEADOF</td>
<td>Master value coupling off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Predefined subprograms: Couplings > Torque coupling (master/slave)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subprogram</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MASLON</td>
<td>Coupling on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASLOF</td>
<td>Coupling off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSLDEF</td>
<td>Define coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSLDEL</td>
<td>Delete coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASLOFS</td>
<td>Coupling with slave spindle off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Predefined functions: Coupling > Curve tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTAB</td>
<td>Calculates the following axis position based on the leading axis position using the curve table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABINV</td>
<td>Calculates the leading axis position based on the following axis position using the curve table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABID</td>
<td>Determines the table number of the curve table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABLOCK</td>
<td>Disable curve table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABUNLOCK</td>
<td>Enable curve table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABISLOCK</td>
<td>Determines the lock status of the curve table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABEXISTS</td>
<td>Checks whether the curve table exists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABMEmTYP</td>
<td>Determines the storage location of the curve table (static/dynamic memory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABPERIOD</td>
<td>Determines the periodicity of the curve table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABNO</td>
<td>Determines the number of curve tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABNOmEm</td>
<td>Determines the number of existing curve tables in a specific storage location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABSEG</td>
<td>Determines the number of already used curve segments in a specific storage location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABSEGID</td>
<td>Determines the number of already used curve segments in a specific table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABFSEG</td>
<td>Determines the number of curve segments that are still possible in a specific table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABMSEG</td>
<td>Determines the maximum possible number of curve segments in a specific storage location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABPOL</td>
<td>Determines the number of already used polynomials in a specific storage location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABPOLID</td>
<td>Determines the number of already used polynomials in a specific table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABFPOl</td>
<td>Determines the number of polynomials that are still possible in a specific table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABMPOl</td>
<td>Determines the maximum possible number of polynomials in a specific storage location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABTSV</td>
<td>Determines the following value at the start of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABTEV</td>
<td>Determines the following value at the end of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABTSP</td>
<td>Determines the leading value at the start of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABTEP</td>
<td>Determines the leading value at the end of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABTMIN</td>
<td>Determines the minimum following value of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABTMAX</td>
<td>Determines the minimum following value of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABFNO</td>
<td>Determines the number of curve tables that are still possible in a specific storage location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABSSV</td>
<td>Determines the starting value of a table segment for the following axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTABSEv</td>
<td>Determines the end value of a table segment for the following axes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Section: "Couplings (CP..., LEAD..., TRAIL..., CTAB...) (Page 105)"
### Predefined functions: Arithmetic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIN</td>
<td>Sine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIN</td>
<td>Arc sine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS</td>
<td>Cosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACOS</td>
<td>Arc cosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAN</td>
<td>Tangent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATAN2</td>
<td>Arc tangent 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQRT</td>
<td>Square root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POT</td>
<td>2nd power (square)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUNC</td>
<td>Integer component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROUND</td>
<td>Round to next integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROUNDUP</td>
<td>Rounding up of an input value to the next integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>Absolute value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN</td>
<td>Natural logarithm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP</td>
<td>Exponential function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINVAL</td>
<td>Smaller of two values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXVAL</td>
<td>Larger of two values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOUND</td>
<td>Check for defined value range</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Predefined functions: Current machine data values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GETMDACT</td>
<td>Determines the current value of the machine data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GETMDPEAK</td>
<td>Determines the maximum value that has occurred in the machine data since the last RESETPEAK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GETMDLIM</td>
<td>Determines the maximum or minimum limit value of the machine data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESETPEAK</td>
<td>Resets the maximum value again for GETMDPEAK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Predefined functions: Format conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITOR</td>
<td>INT → REAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTOI</td>
<td>REAL → INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTOB</td>
<td>REAL → BOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTOR</td>
<td>BOOL → REAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOB</td>
<td>INT → BOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTOI</td>
<td>BOOL → INT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Predefined functions: Safety Integrated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIRELAY</td>
<td>Activation of the safety functions parameterized with SIRELIN, SIREL-OUT and SIRELTIME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Predefined functions: Miscellaneous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSRANGE</td>
<td>Position in specified reference range (POSRANGE)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESETON</td>
<td>Actual value setting with loss of the referencing status (PRESETON)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESETONS</td>
<td>Actual value setting without loss of the referencing status (PRESETONS)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Predefined procedures: Miscellaneous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CANCELSUB</td>
<td>Cancel the actual subprogram level (CANCELSUB)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References

For detailed descriptions of the language elements not described in this manual, refer to:

- Programming Manual, Fundamentals
- Programming Manual, Job Planning

3.6 Language elements for technology cycles only

The following language elements may only be used in technology cycles:

**Jump statements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IF</td>
<td>Branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTO</td>
<td>Jump to label, search direction forward, then backward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTOF</td>
<td>Jump to label, search direction forward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTOB</td>
<td>Jump to label, search direction backward</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**End of program**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M02</td>
<td>End of program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M17</td>
<td>End of program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M30</td>
<td>End of program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RET</td>
<td>End of program</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References

For detailed descriptions of the statements not described in this manual, refer to:

- Programming Manual, Fundamentals
- Programming Manual, Job Planning
3.7    Actions in synchronized actions

3.7.1    Output of M, S and H auxiliary functions to the PLC

Output timing
Auxiliary functions of the M, S and H type can be output from synchronized actions. The output
to the PLC is immediate, i.e. directly in the interpolator clock cycle in which the action is
executed.

Any output times set via the machine data for auxiliary functions have no effect when output
from synchronized actions:

- MD11110 $MN_AUXFU_GROUP_SPEC (auxiliary function group specification)
- MD22200 $MC_AUXFU_M_SYNC_TYPE (output time of M functions)
- MD22210 $MC_AUXFU_S_SYNC_TYPE (output time of the S functions)
- MD22230 $MC_AUXFU_H_SYNC_TYPE (output time of the H functions)

Maximum number

General
A maximum of 10 auxiliary functions can be output simultaneously from the part program and
the active synchronized actions of a channel, i.e. in one OB40 cycle of the PLC.

Synchronized-action-specific
The maximum permissible number of auxiliary functions in the action part of a synchronized
action is:

- M functions: 5
- S functions: 3
- H functions: 3

Non-modal synchronized actions
In non-modal synchronized actions (without specification of ID or IDS), auxiliary functions can
only be output in conjunction with the scanning frequency WHEN or EVERY.

Predefined M functions
Predefined M functions generally must not be output in synchronized actions.
Exceptions: M3, M4, M5, M40, M41, M42, M43, M44, M45, M70 and M17

See also
Frequency (WHENEVER, FROM, WHEN, EVERY) (Page 17)
3.7.2 Reading and writing of system variables

The system variables of the NC are listed in the "System Variables" Parameter Manual with their respective properties. System variables that can be read or written in the action part of synchronized actions are marked with an "X" in the corresponding line (Read or Write) of the "SA" (synchronized action) column.

**Note**

System variables used in synchronized actions are implicitly read and written synchronous to the main run.

**References:**

System Variables Parameter Manual

3.7.3 Polynomial evaluation (SYNFCT)

**Application**

A variable that is evaluated via a polynomial can be read with the SYNFCT function in the main run and the result can be written to another variable. Application examples:

- Feedrate as a function of drive load
- Position as a function of a sensor signal
- Laser power as a function of path velocity

**Syntax**

SYNFCT(<Poly_No>,<SysVar_Out>,<SysVar_In>)

**Meaning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Poly_No&gt;</td>
<td>Number of the polynomial defined with FCTDEF: f(x) = a₀ + a₁<em>x + a₂</em>x² + a₃*x³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;SysVar_Out&gt;</td>
<td>System variable, output: &lt;SysVar_Out&gt; = f(x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;SysVar_In&gt;</td>
<td>System variable, input: x = &lt;SysVar_In&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on FCTDEF, see Chapter "Polynomial coefficients, parameters ($AC_FCT ..." (Page 43)*

**Example: Additive override of the path feedrate**

An override value is added to the programmed feedrate (F word):
\[ F_{\text{active}} = F_{\text{programmed}} + F_{AC} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;SysVar_Out&gt;</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$AC_VC$</td>
<td>additive path feedrate override</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AA_VC[\text{axis}]$</td>
<td>additive axial feedrate override</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Input value is the actual current value $AA\_CURR$ of the X axis.

The operating point is set to 5 A.

The feedrate may be altered by $\pm 100 \text{ mm/min}$ and the axial current deviation may be $\pm 1 \text{ A}$.

![Graph of Feedrate vs Actual Current Value](image)

Figure 3-3  Example: Additive control of path feed

Determining the parameters of the `FCTDEF` function:

\[
\text{FCTDEF}(\text{<Poly\_No>}, \text{<Lo\_Limit>}, \text{<Up\_Limit>}, a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3)
\]

- \text{<Poly\_No>} = 1 (example)
- \text{<Lo\_Limit>} = -100
- \text{<Up\_Limit>} = 100

Polynomial: \( f(x) = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 \)

- \( a_0 \) = \( \frac{1}{100} = 5 / a_0 \Rightarrow a_0 = 500 \)
- \( a_1 \) = \( 100 \text{ mm/min} / -1 \text{ A} = -100 \text{ [mm/min / A]} \)
- \( a_2 \) = 0 (not a square component)
- \( a_3 \) = 0 (not a cubic component)

Calculation of the override value:

\[
\text{SYNFCT}(\text{<Poly\_No>}, \text{<SysVar\_Out>}, \text{<SysVar\_In>})
\]

- \text{<Poly\_No>} = 1
- \text{<SysVar\_Out>} = $AC\_VC$ (additive path feedrate override)
- \text{<SysVar\_In>} = $AA\_CURR$ (drive actual current value)

**Programming:**

```
N100 FCTDEF(1, -100, 100, 500, -100)
```
Example: Multiplicative override of the path feedrate

The programmed feedrate is multiplied by a percentage factor (additional override):

\[ F_{\text{active}} = F_{\text{programmed}} \times \text{Factor}_{\text{AC}} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;SysVar_Out&gt;</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{AC}_{\text{OVR}}$</td>
<td>Path override can be specified via synchronized action</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Input value is the percentage drive load $\text{AA}_{\text{LOAD}}$ of the X axis.

The operating point is set to 100% at 30% drive load.

The axis must stop at 80% load.

An excessive velocity corresponding to the programmed value +20% is permissible.

![Override graph](image)

Figure 3-4  Example: Multiplicative control

Determining the parameters of the FCTDEF function:

\[
\text{FCTDEF}(<\text{Poly}\_\text{No}>, <\text{Lo}\_\text{Limit}>, <\text{Up}\_\text{Limit}>, a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3)
\]

- \(<\text{Poly}\_\text{No}>: = 2\) (example)
- \(<\text{Lo}\_\text{Limit}>: = 0\)
- \(<\text{Up}\_\text{Limit}>: = 120\)

Polynomial: \(f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3\)

- \(a_0: = 50 \div 100 = 80 \div a_0 = a_0 = 160\)
- \(a_1: = 100 \% \div -50 \% = -2\)
- \(a_2: = 0\) (not a square component)
- \(a_3: = 0\) (not a cubic component)

Calculation of the override value:

\[
\text{SYNFCT}(<\text{Poly}\_\text{No}>, <\text{SysVar}\_\text{Out}>, <\text{SysVar}\_\text{In}>)
\]

- \(<\text{Poly}\_\text{No}>: = 2\)
Example: Clearance control

The clearance control of the infeed axis Z is performed via the FCTDEF and SYNFCT functions as well as by the system variables $AA_OFF and $A_INA.

Supplementary conditions:

- The analog voltage of the clearance sensor is connected via the analog input $A_INA[3].
- The position deviations are summated in $AA_OFF (integrated): MD36750 $MA_AA_OFF_MODE, bit 0 = 1
- If the upper limit of the Z axis is exceeded by 1 mm, the X axis is stopped: SD43350 $SA_AA_OFF_LIMIT[Z] = 1

See also Chapter "Overlaid movements ($AA_OFF) (Page 45)."

Note

$AA_OFF is effective in the basic coordinate system (BCS)

The offset is effective before the kinematic transformation in the basic coordinate system (BCS). The example therefore cannot be used for a clearance control in the orientation direction of the tool (workpiece coordinate system WCS).

For clearance control system with high dynamic response or 3D clearance control, see:

References:

Function Manual Special Functions; Clearance Control (TE1)

Customized responses

When the limit value SD43350 $SA_AA_OFF_LIMIT is reached, customized responses can be triggered, for example:

- Chapter "Override ($A...OVR) (Page 36)"
- Chapter "User-specific error reactions (SETAL) (Page 115)"
D Detailed description

3.7 Actions in synchronized actions

Figure 3-6  Clearance control

Determining the parameters of the FCTDEF function:

FCTDEF(<Poly_No>,<Lo_Limit>,<Up_Limit>,a_0,a_1,a_2,a_3)

<Poly_No>:  = 1 (example)
<Lo_Limit>:  = 0.2
<Up_Limit>:  = 0.5
Polynomial: f(x) = a_0 + a_1x +a_2x^2 + a_3x^3

a_0:  10 / x = 20 / 0.3 ⇒ a_0 = x + 0.2 = 0.15 + 0.2 = 0.35
a_1 = 0.15 mm / 10 V = 1.5 * 10^{-2} mm/V
a_2 = 0 (not a square component)
a_3 = 0 (not a cubic component)

Calculation of the override value:

SYNFCT(<Poly_No>,<SysVar_Out>,<SysVar_In>)

<Poly_No>:  = 1
<SysVar_Out>: $AA_OFF (overlaid movement of an axis)
<SysVar_In>: $A_INA (analog input)

Programming:

Program code: %_N_AON_SPF

PROC AON
  ; Clearance control "ON"
  FCTDEF(1, 0.2, 0.5, 0.35, 1.5 EX-2)
  ; Polynomial definition
  ID=1 DO SYNFCT(1,$AA_OFF[2],$A_INA[3])
  ; Clearance control
  ; Limit value test
  RET
ENDPROC

Program code: %_N_AOFF_SPF

PROC AOFF
  ; Clearance control "OFF"
  CANCEL(1)
  ; Delete clearance control
  CANCEL(2)
  ; Delete limit value check
  RET
3.7 Actions in synchronized actions

Online tool offset (FTOC) (Page 73)

### 3.7.4 Online tool offset (FTOC)

The FTOC function enables the overlaid movement of a geometry axis for the online tool offset, depending on a reference value, e.g. the actual value of an arbitrary axis. The offset value is calculated on the basis of a polynomial defined with FCTDEF (see Section "Polynomial coefficients, parameters ($AC_FCT ...)"). The coefficient $a_0$ specified in the polynomial definition is also evaluated by FTOC.

Example: Machining and dressing in the "Grinding" technology

![Figure 3-7: Dressing during machining using a dressing roller](image-url)

References:

Function Manual, Extended Functions; Grinding (W4)

Syntax

FTOC(<Poly_No>,<Systemvar>,<Wear>[,<Channel_No>,<Spindle_No>])
### Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Poly_No&gt;</td>
<td>Number of the polynomial defined with FCTDEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Systemvar&gt;</td>
<td>Arbitrary system variable of the REAL type that can be used in synchronized actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Wear&gt;</td>
<td>Wear parameter (length 1, 2 or 3) in which the offset value is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Channel_No&gt;</td>
<td>Target channel in which the offset must be applied. This enables simultaneous dressing from a parallel channel. In the target channel of the offset, the online offset must be switched on with FTOCON. If no channel number is programmed, the offset acts in the active channel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| <Spindle_No>    | The spindle number is programmed if a non-active grinding wheel needs to be dressed. Requirement: One of the following functions is active  
  - "Constant grinding wheel peripheral speed"  
  - "Tool monitoring"  
If no spindle number is programmed, the active tool is compensated. |

### Example

**Compensate length of an active grinding wheel**

**Program code**

```plaintext
FCTDEF(1, -1000, 1000, -$AA_IW[V], 1)
; FTOC:
; Polynomial no.: 1
; System variable: $AA_IW[V] (axial actual value of the V axis)
; Wear parameter: Length 3
; Target channel: Channel 1
ID=1 DO FTOC(1, $AA_IW[V], 3, 1)
WAITM (1,1,2) ; Synchronization with the machining channel
G1 V-0.05 F0.01 G91 ; Traversing motion of the V axis
...
CANCEL(1) ; Deselect online offset
...
```

**Note**

Because no frequency and no condition has been specified in the synchronized action, the action part is executed in every interpolator clock cycle.
3.7.5 **Programmed read-in disable (RDISABLE)**

**Function**

The **RDISABLE** command in the active section causes block processing to be stopped when the relevant condition is fulfilled. Processing of programmed motion-synchronous actions still continues. The read-in disable is canceled again as soon as the condition for the **RDISABLE** is no longer fulfilled.

An exact stop is initiated at the end of the block containing **RDISABLE** irrespective of whether or not the read-in disable is still active. The exact stop is also triggered if the control is in the continuous-path mode (**G64, G641 ... G645**).

**RDISABLE** can be programmed with reference to the block or also modal (**ID=, IDS=**)!

**Application**

Using **RDISABLE**, for example, the program can be started in the interpolator clock cycle as a function of external inputs.

**Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{WHENEVER $A_INA[2]&lt;7000 DO RDISABLE}</td>
<td>Program processing is stopped if the voltage at input 2 drops to below 7 V (assuming that the value 1000 corresponds to 1 V).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{... N10 G01 X10}</td>
<td>\texttt{RDISABLE} acts at the end of N10, if the condition is fulfilled during its processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 Y20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supplementary conditions**

**Read-in disable RDISABLE in conjunction with axis exchange**

Acts via the synchronized actions **RDISABLE** read-in disable and axis exchange (e.g. path axis → positioning axes) together in one block, **RDISABLE** does not act on the action block, but the re-approach block **REPOSA** implicitly generated as a result of the axis exchange:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N100 G0 G60 X300 Y300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N105 WHEN TRUE \texttt{DO POS[X]=20 FA[X]=20000}</td>
<td>\texttt{Synchronized action → REORG → REPOSA}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N110 WHENEVER $AA_IM[X]&lt;20 \texttt{DO RDISABLE}</td>
<td>\texttt{RDISABLE} acts on <strong>REPOSA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N115 G0 Y20</td>
<td>\texttt{1. X-axis, 2nd Y axis}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N120 Y-20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N125 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Path axis X becomes a positioning axis as a result of the synchronized action in the block N105. **REORG** is therefore executed in the channel with **REPOSA**. Therefore, **RDISABLE** in N110
does not act on block N115 – but instead on the internal REPOSA block. As a consequence, to start, positioning axis X is traversed to its programmed position and then in block N115, the Y axis to its programmed position.

An explicit release of path axis X before traversing as positioning axis (synchronized action in N105) with RELEASE (X) avoids the REORG operation, and the X and Y axes traverse together in block N115.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N100 G0 G60 X300 Y300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N101 RELEASE (X)</td>
<td>; Explicit release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N105 WHEN TRUE DO POS[X]=20 FA[X]=20000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.7.6 Cancel preprocessing stop (STOPREOF)

With the STOPREOF command, an existing preprocessing stop can be cancelled from a synchronized action.

**Note**
The STOPREOF command can only be programmed in non-modal synchronized actions (without specification of ID or IDS) and only in conjunction with the scanning frequency WHEN.

**Example**

- **N10**: Non-modal synchronized action.
  If the path distance-to-go $AC_DTEB is less than 5 mm, the existing preprocessing stop due to the reading of the analog input $A_INA is cancelled.

- **N20**: Traversing block whose path distance-to-go is evaluated via $AC_DTEB.

- **N30**: Branch that triggers the preprocessing stop due to the reading of $A_INA.

Due to the synchronized action, input $A_INA is not evaluated at the end of the N20 block, but already 5 mm before the end of the block. If the voltage is then greater than 5 V at input $A_INA, there is a branch to "MARKE_1".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 WHEN $AC_DTEB &lt; 5 DO STOPREOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 G01 X100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 IF $A_INA[7] &gt; 5000 GOTOF MARKE_1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.7.7 Delete distance-to-go (DELDTG)

The path distance-to-go can be deleted with the DELDTG command and axial distances-to-go can be deleted with the DELDTG ( . . . ) function in synchronized actions.
After deletion of the distance-to-go, the value of the deleted distance-to-go can be read via a system variable:

- Path distance-to-go: $AC_DELT
- Axial distance-to-go: $AA_DELT

**Syntax**

DELDTG

DELDTG(<axis 1>[,<axis 2>, ... ])

**Meaning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DELDTG</td>
<td>Deletion of the path distance-to-go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELDTG(...)</td>
<td>Deletion of the axial distances-to-go of the specified channel axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Axis n&gt;:</td>
<td>Channel axis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supplementary conditions**

**Path-specific and axial delete distance-to-go**

Path-specific and axial delete distance-to-go can only be executed in a **non-modal** synchronized action (without specification of ID or IDS).

**Path-specific delete distance-to-go**

- The deletion of the path distance-to-go can only be executed in a non-modal synchronized action (without specification of ID or IDS).
- The deletion of the path distance-to-go must **not** be used with active tool radius compensation.

**Axial delete distance-to-go**

Delete distance-to-go for indexing axes:

- **Without** Hirth tooth system: The axis is braked immediately
- **With** Hirth tooth system: The axis traverses to the next indexing position

**Examples**

**Delete path distance-to-go**

If the input $A_IN is set during the traversing block N20, the path distance-to-go is deleted.

**Program code**

N10 WHEN $A_IN[1]==1 DO DELDTG

N20 G01 X100 Y100 F1000
Delete axial distances-to-go

**N10**: If input 1 is set at any time within the part program, the V axis is started as a positioning axis in the positive traversing direction.

**N100**: Non-modal synchronized action to delete distance-to-go of the V axis, depending on digital input 2.

**N110**: Non-modal synchronized action to delete distance-to-go of the X1 axis, depending on digital input 3.

**N120**: The X1 axis is positioned modally. The Y and Z axes are traversed as path axes. The non-modal synchronized actions from N100 and N110 are executed together with N120. The non-modal synchronized actions are also terminated with the end of block N120. For this reason, the distances-to-go of the X1 and V axes can only be deleted as long as N120 is active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 ID=1 WHEN $A_IN[1]==1 DO MOV[V]=1 FA[V]=700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N100 WHEN $A_IN[2]==1 DO DELDTG(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N110 WHEN $A_IN[3]==1 DO DELDTG(X1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N120 POSA[X1]=100 FA[X1]=10 G1 Y100 Z100 F1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.8 Traversing axes, to position (POS)

With the **POS** command, an axis can be traversed using a synchronized action. The axis is then called the command axis. It is possible to traverse the axis alternating via the part program and the synchronized action. If a command axis traversed via synchronized actions is subsequently traversed via the part program, a preprocessing stop with reorganization (**STOPRE**) is executed in the channel of the part program.

**Examples:**

Example 1: Alternate traversing via part program and synchronized action

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 G01 X100 Y200 F1000</td>
<td>; Traversing via part program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Traversing via static synchronized action when input 1 is set</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 ID=1 WHEN $A_IN[1]==1 DO POS[X]=150 FA[X]=200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANCEL(1)</td>
<td>; Deselect synchronized action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Traversing again via part program -&gt; implicit preprocessing stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; with reorganization, if the X axis in the meantime has been</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; traversed via synchronized action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N100 G01 X240 Y200 F1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 2: Alternate traversing of the X-axis via two synchronized actions
If the traversing motion of one synchronized action is still active when the traversing motion of the other synchronized action is started, the second traversing motion replaces the first.

Program code

; 1st traversing motion
ID=1 EVERY $A_IN[1]>=1 DO POS[V]=100 FA[V]=560
; 2nd traversing motion

Dimensions: Absolute/incremental
The commands G90/G91 to specify the dimensions (absolute/incremental) cannot be programmed in synchronized actions. Therefore by default, the dimensions that were active in the part program at the time of execution of the synchronized action is also effective in the synchronized action.

The following commands can be programmed in the action part to specify the dimensions within a synchronized action:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC(...)</td>
<td>Incremental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC(...)</td>
<td>Absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC(...)</td>
<td>Direct, i.e. position rotary axis via shortest route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACN(...)</td>
<td>Position modulo axis absolutely in negative direction of motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACP(...)</td>
<td>Position modulo axis absolutely in positive direction of motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC(...)</td>
<td>Traverse axis to coded position absolutely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIC(...)</td>
<td>Traverse axis to coded position incrementally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC(...)</td>
<td>Traverse rotary axis to coded position via shortest route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CACN(...)</td>
<td>Traverse modulo axis to coded position in negative direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CACP(...)</td>
<td>Traverse modulo axis to coded position in positive direction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:

Program code

; Incremental traversing by 10 mm
ID=1 EVERY G710 $AA_IM[B]>75 DO POS[X]=IC(10)
...  
; Absolute traversing

Behavior with active axial frames

If programmable and settable frames and tool length compensations are not explicitly deactivated for inclusion in the calculation for synchronized actions via the following machine data, the frame and/or tool length compensation active in the part program at the time the synchronized action is executed in parallel, takes effect:

MD32074 $MA_FRAME_OR_CORRPOS_NOTALLOWED, bit 9 = 1
Examples

Example 1: Traversing with active frames / tool length compensations (bit 9 == 0):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N100 TRANS X20</td>
<td>; Zero offset in X: 20 mm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Synchronized action: The X axis traverses to position 60 mm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS=1 EVERY G710 $A_IN==1 DO POS[X]=40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Zero offset in X: -10 mm. =&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Synchronized action: The X axis now traverses to position 30 mm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N130 TRANS X-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ...

Example 2: Traversing with deactivated frames / tool length compensations (bit 9 == 1):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N100 TRANS X=0.001</td>
<td>; Zero offset in X: 0.001 degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N120 POS[X]=270</td>
<td>; X traverses to position 270.001 degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; With $A_IN=1, X traverses to position 180.000 degrees.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS=1 EVERY G710 $A_IN==1 DO POS[X]=180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; X traverses to position 90.001 degrees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N130 POS[X]=90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Coded position 1 = 100 degrees =&gt; X traverses to 100.001 degrees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N140 POS[X]=CAC(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Coded position 2 = 200 degrees =&gt; X traverses to 200.000 degrees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N150 POS[X]=CIC(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

If a command axis travels to indexing positions incrementally, the axial frames have no effect on this command axis.

Takeover of the control of a command axis by the PLC

The control of a command axis that has been started via a static synchronized action (IDS) is taken over by the PLC irrespective of the status of the part program containing the synchronized action:

DB31, ... DBX28.7 == 1 (request for PLC to control axis)

References:

Function Manual, Extended Functions; Chapter "P2: positioning axes"
Parameterizable axis status

The behavior with regard to the axis status after the end of the part program and NC Reset can be parameterized via the following machine data:

MD30450 $MA_IS_CONCURRENT_POS_AX[<axis>] = <value>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;value&gt;</th>
<th>Axis status before PP end / NC RESET</th>
<th>Axis status after PP end / NC RESET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Channel axis</td>
<td>Channel axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Command axis</td>
<td>Channel axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Channel axis</td>
<td>Command axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Command axis</td>
<td>Command axis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) PP end: Part program end

See also

Technology cycles (Page 116)

3.7.9 Setting the measuring system (G70, G71, G700, G710)

If a specific measuring system (inch/metric) is not explicitly defined in a synchronized action with G70, G71, G700, G710, the measuring system active in the part program at the time the synchronized action is executed takes effect:

- **G70/G71 active in the part program:**
  - All the *programmed* position values are interpreted in the *programmed* measuring system.
  - All the *read* position data is interpreted in the *parameterized basic system*.
- **G700/G710 active in the part program:**
  - All the *programmed* position values are interpreted in the *programmed* measuring system.
  - All the *read* position data is interpreted in the *parameterized basic system*.

The following rules apply when defining the measuring system in the synchronized action:

- If a measuring system is programmed in the condition part, this also takes effect in the action part if a measuring system has not been specifically programmed there.
- If there is only a measuring system programmed in the action part, the system which is currently activated in the part program takes effect in the condition part.
- Different systems of units can be programmed in the condition and action parts.
- The measuring system programmed in the synchronized action has no effect on the part program.
### Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 ID=1 EVERY $AA_IM[Z]&gt;200 DO POS[Z2]=10</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 ID=2 EVERY $AA_IM[Z]&gt;200 DO G70 POS[Z2]=10</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 ID=3 EVERY G71 $AA_IM[Z]&gt;200 DO POS[Z2]=10</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N40 ID=4 EVERY G71 $AA_IM[Z]&gt;200 DO G70 POS[Z2]=10</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N50 ID=5 EVERY $AA_IM[Z]&gt;200 DO G700 POS[Z2]=10</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N60 ID=6 EVERY G710 $AA_IM[Z]&gt;200 DO POS[Z2]=10</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N70 ID=7 EVERY G710 $AA_IM[Z]&gt;200 DO G700 POS[Z2]=10</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: #</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#: The unit depends on the parameterized basic system (MD10240 $MN_SCALING_SYSTEM_IS_METRIC) and the measuring system programmed in the part program.

### Note

**Measuring system and technology cycles**

If a technology cycle is being used, the measuring system can also be programmed in the technology cycle instead of the measuring system having to be assigned in the action part of the synchronized action.

### 3.7.10 Position in specified reference range (POSRANGE)

#### Function

The POSRANGE function can be used to determine whether the current position of an axis is within the tolerance range around a specified reference position.

#### Note

With modulo axes, the modulo offset is taken into account.
Syntax

<Status> POSRANGE(<axis>, <RefPos>, <tolerance>, [<CoordSys>] )

Meaning

<status> Function return value
Type: BOOL
TRUE: The current position of the axis is within the tolerance range.
FALSE: The current position of the axis is not within the tolerance range.

<axis> Name of the channel axis
Type: AXIS

<RefPos> Reference position
Type: REAL

<Tolerance> Permissible tolerance around the reference position
Type: REAL
The tolerance is specified as an absolute value. The tolerance range results from: Reference position +/- tolerance

<CoordSys> Optional: Coordinate system
Type: INT
Range of values:
  0 = MCS (machine coordinate system)
  1 = BCS (basic coordinate system)
  2 = SZS (settable zero system)
  3 = WCS (workpiece coordinate system)

3.7.11 Traversing axes, endless (MOV)

Function

An axis can be traversed endlessly, i.e. without specifying an end position, in a specific direction via the MOV command. The axis traverses so long in the specified direction until it is stopped or another traversing direction is specified by a MOV command.

Application example: Endlessly rotating rotary axes

Syntax

MOV[<axis>] = <direction>
### Meaning

**MOV**
Traversing command for a command axis

<axis>
Channel axis name
Type: AXIS

<Direction>
Traversing direction
Type: INT
Range of values:
- > 0: Positive traversing direction (default: +1)
- < 0: Negative traversing direction (default: -1)
- = 0: Stop

### Note
**Indexing axis**
If an indexing axis is stopped with MOV[<indexing axis>] = 0, it stops at the next indexing position.

**Technology cycle**
The MOV command must **not** be used in technology cycles.

### See also
Axial feedrate (FA) (Page 84)

### 3.7.12 Axial feedrate (FA)

An axial feedrate can be specified in a synchronized action via the FA command. The axial feedrate is modal.

### Examples

Constant feedrate value:

```
Program code
ID=1 EVERY $AA_IM[B]>75 DO POS[U]=100 FA[U]=990
```

Variable feedrate value:

```
Program code
IDS=2 WHENEVER $A_IN[1] == 1 DO POS[X]=100 FA[X]=$R1
```
Remarks

- The default value for the feedrate of positioning axes is set via axial machine data:
  MD32060 $MA_POS_AX_VELO (initial setting for positioning axis velocity)
- The axial feedrate can be specified as a linear or revolutional feedrate.
  The feedrate type can be set via the setting data:
  SD43300 $SA_ASSIGN_FEED_PER_REV_SOURCE (revolutional feedrate for positioning
  axes / spindles)
- The feedrate type can be switched synchronous to the part program via the PPRAON and
  PPRAOF commands. Refer to:
  References:
  /FB1/ Function Manual Basic Functions; Feedrates (V1)

Note

So that technology cycles executed in parallel do not obstruct each other, the axial feedrate
from synchronized actions is not output as an auxiliary function to the NC/PLC interface.

See also

Traversing axes, endless (MOV) (Page 83)

3.7.13 Axis replacement (GET, RELEASE, AXTOCHAN)

Command axes can be interchanged between channels via the GET, RELEASE and
AXTOCHAN commands.

Requirement

The command axis that is interchanged between the channels must be known and
parameterized as command axis in the respective channel.

Programming

Syntax

GET(<axis 1> [{, <axis n>}])
RELEASE(({<axis 1> [{, <axis n>}])
AXTOCHAN(<axis 1>, <channel number 1> [{, <axis n>, <channel number
n> }])

Meaning

GET: Request to replace an axis in the same channel
RELEASE: Release of an axis for an axis replacement
AXTOCHAN: Request for an axis for replacement in the specified channel
<Axis n>: Machine axis name
Type: AXIS
Range of values: Machine axis names defined in the channel
**Axis type and axis status regarding axis replacement**

The axis type and axis status currently valid at the time of the synchronized action activation can be queried via the $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP or $AA_AXCHANGE_STAT system variable. Depending on the channel that has the current interpolation authorization for this axis and depending on the status for the permissible axis replacement, a different sequence results from the synchronized action.

An axis can be requested with GET from a synchronized action, if

- Another channel has the write or interpolation authorization for the axis
- The requested axis is already assigned to the requested channel
- The axis in the neutral axis state is controlled by the PLC
- The axis is a command axis, oscillating axis, or concurrent PLC axis
- The axis is already assigned to the NC program of the channel

**Note**

*Supplementary condition:* An "axis controlled exclusively by the PLC" or a "permanently assigned PLC axis" cannot be assigned to the NC program.

An axis can be released from a synchronized action with RELEASE, if the axis:

- Was previously assigned to the NC program of the channel.
- Is already in the neutral axis state.
- Already has another channel that has the interpolation authorization of this axis

**Request axis from another channel**

If, when the GET action is activated, another channel has the interpolation authorization for the axis $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis] == 2, axis replacement is used to fetch the axis from this channel $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis] == 6 and assign it to the requesting channel as soon as possible. The axis then becomes the neutral axis ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==3).

The state change to a neutral axis does not result in reorganization in the requesting channel.

**Requested axis was already requested as neutral axis:**

$AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==6, the axis is required for the NC program

$AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==5 and assigned as soon as possible to the NC program of the channel $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis] == 0.

**Note**

This assignment results in a reorganization.
Axis is already assigned to the requested channel

If the requested axis has already been assigned to this channel at the point of activation, and its status is that of a neutral axis not controlled by the PLC $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==3$, it is assigned to the NC program $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==0$. This results in a reorganization procedure.

Axis in the state of the neutral axis is controlled from the PLC

If the axis in neutral axis state is controlled by the PLC $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==4), the axis is requested as a neutral axis $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis] == 8. This disables the axis for automatic axis replacement between channels (Bit 0 == 0) in accordance with the value of bit 0 in machine data:

MD10722 $MN_AXCHANGE_MASK (parameterization of the axis replacement behavior)

This corresponds to $AA_AXCHANGE_STAT[axis] == 1.

Axis is active as command axis / assigned to the PLC

If the axis is active as a command axis or oscillating axis or a concurrent positioning axis (PLC axis) ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==1), the axis is requested as a neutral axis ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==8). Depending on the setting in the following machine data, the axis is blocked for an automatic axis replacement between channels:

MD10722 $MN_AXCHANGE_MASK (parameterization of the axis replacement behavior)

This corresponds to $AA_AXCHANGE_STAT[axis] == 1.

With a further GET request, the axis is then requested for the NC program ⇒ $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==7.

Axis already assigned to the NC program of the channel

If the axis is already assigned to the NC program of the channel ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==0) or if this assignment is requested, e.g. axis replacement triggered by the NC program ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==5 or $AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==7), there is no state change.

Release axis for axis replacement

If the axis is assigned to the NC program at the time of release ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==0), it is transferred to the neutral axis state ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==3) and if required, released for axis replacement in another channel. This results in a reorganization procedure.

Axis to be released is already a neutral axis:

If the axis is already in the neutral axis state ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==3) or active as command or oscillating axis or assigned to the PLC as concurrent positioning axis ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[axis]==1), the axis is released for an automatic axis replacement between channels.
$AA\_AXCHANGE\_STAT[<axis>]$ is reset from 1 to 0 if there is no other reason to link the axis to the channel. Such a link of the axis is present, for example, with:

- Active axis coupling
- Active fast retraction
- Active transformation
- JOG request
- Rotating frame with PLC, command or oscillating axis motion

**Another channel already has the interpolation authorization**

If another channel already has the interpolation authorization ($AA\_AXCHANGE\_TYP[<axis>] == 2$), there is no state change. This also means that waiting for an axis, triggered by NC program ($AA\_AXCHANGE\_TYP[<axis>] == 5$) or a previous GET request from a synchronized action ($AA\_AXCHANGE\_TYP[<axis>] == 6$) cannot be aborted by a RELEASE from a synchronized action.

**Supplementary conditions**

- If several GET and RELEASE requests are programmed for the same axis, they may mutually cancel each other under certain circumstances and only the last respective requests are performed.

  Example:

  Programming: \[
  \text{GET}(X,Y) \quad \text{RELEASE}(Y,Z) \quad \text{GET}(Z)
  \]
  Execution: \[
  \text{GET}(X) \quad \text{RELEASE}(Y) \quad \text{GET}(Z)
  \]

- If further commands are programmed in the action part of a synchronized action in addition to GET/RELEASE, there is no waiting period until the GET/RELEASE request is completed before these commands are executed. This can lead to an error if, for example, an axis requested for the positioning motion with GET is not yet available:

  \[
  \text{GET[<axis>] \ POS[<axis>]}
  \]

**Example 1: GET and RELEASE as action in synchronized actions in two channels**

Requirement: The Z axis must be known in the 1st and 2nd channels

1. Program sequence in the first channel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHEN TRUE DO RELEASE(Z) ; Z axis becomes neutral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHENEVER $AA_TYP[Z] == 1 DO RDISABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N110 G4 F0.1 ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHEN TRUE DO GET(Z) ; Read-in disable until Z axis is program axis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2. Program sequence in the second channel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHEN TRUE DO GET(Z) ; Move Z axis to second channel (neutral)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHENEVER $AA_TYP[Z] == 0 DO RDISABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N210 G4 F0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHEN TRUE DO GET(Z); Z axis is NC program axis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHENEVER($AA_TYP[Z]&lt;&lt;1) DO RDISABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N220 G4 F0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHEN TRUE DO RELEASE(Z); Z axis in second channel is neutral axis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHENEVER $AA_TYP[Z] == 1 DO RDISABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N230 G4 F0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N250 WAITM(10,1,2); Synchronize with channel 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N999 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3. Continuation: Program sequence in the first channel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N150 WAITM(10,1,2); Synchronize with channel 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHEN TRUE DO GET(Z); Move Z axis to this channel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHENEVER $AA_TYP[Z] == 0 DO RDISABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N160 G4 F0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N199 WAITE(2); Wait for end of program in channel 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N999 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transfer axis to another channel (AXTOCHAN)

An axis can be requested for an arbitrary channel from a synchronized action with the AXTOCHAN command.

If the axis is already assigned to the NC program of the channel ($AA_AXCHANGE_TYP[<axis>] == 0), there is no state change.

If an axis is requested for the same channel from a synchronized action, AXTOCHAN is mapped on the GET command.

- With the first request for the same channel, the axis becomes a neutral axis.
- With the second request, the axis is assigned to the NC program.

Supplementary condition

A "PLC-controlled axis" corresponds to a "concurrent positioning axis" where special supplementary conditions must be carefully observed. For further details, see:

References:

/FB2/ Function Manual, Extended Functions; Positioning Axes (P2)

Note

A PLC axis cannot replace the channel.

An axis controlled exclusively by the PLC cannot be assigned to the NC program.

3.7.14 Traversing spindles (M, S, SPOS)

Spindles can be started, positioned and stopped via synchronized actions. The programming is performed in the action part of the synchronized action with the same syntax as in the part program. Without numeric extension the commands for the master spindle apply. By specifying a numeric extension, it is possible to program each spindle individually:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID = 1 EVERY $A_IN[1]==1 DO M3 S1000</td>
<td>Master spindle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID = 2 EVERY $A_IN[2]==1 DO SPOS=270</td>
<td>Master spindle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID = 1 EVERY $A_IN[1]==1 DO M1=3 S1=1000 SPOS[2]=90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If concurrent commands are specified for a spindle through synchronized actions that are active in parallel, the chronological sequence decides the activation.

User-specific spindle enable

The start of spindle motions at defined times can be achieved via synchronized actions by blocking the motion programmed in the part program.

Example:
The spindle is programmed within a part program and should not start at the beginning of the block, but only when input 1 is set. The synchronized action holds the spindle override at 0% until the enable via input 1. See Section "Override ($A...OVR) (Page 36)".

Program code

```
; As long as input 1 is not set => spindle override = 0%
ID=1 WHENEVER $A_IN[1]==0 DO $AA_OVR[S1]=0
...
; The start of the spindle is triggered
; The spindle is enabled when input 1 is set
G01 X100 F1000 M3 S1=1000
```

Transition between command axis and spindle

Since several synchronized actions can be active simultaneously, the situation may arise where a spindle motion is started when the spindle is already active. In this case, the most recently activated motion is applicable. At a reversal in the direction of motion, the spindle is first braked and then traversed in the opposite direction.

Direction of rotation, speed and position can also be changed during the motion.

Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID=1 EVERY $AC_TIMER[1] &gt;= 5 DO M3 S300</td>
<td>; Speed and direction of rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID=2 EVERY $AC_TIMER[1] &gt;= 7 DO M4 S500</td>
<td>; Speed and direction of rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID=3 EVERY $A_IN[1]==1 DO S1000</td>
<td>; Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID=4 EVERY ($A_IN[4]==1) AND ($A_IN[1]==0) DO SPOS=0</td>
<td>; Spindle positioning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transitions between axis and spindle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In state ↓</th>
<th>To →</th>
<th>POS</th>
<th>MOV&lt;&gt;0</th>
<th>MOV=0</th>
<th>SPOS</th>
<th>M3/M4</th>
<th>M5</th>
<th>LEADON</th>
<th>TRAIL ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>during traversing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axis</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position-controlled spindle</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed-controlled spindle</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in motion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axis</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position-controlled spindle</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed-controlled spindle</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transitions marked with x are permitted:
The transitions marked with - are rejected with an alarm.

See also

Couplings (CP..., LEAD..., TRAIL..., CTAB...) (Page 105)
3.7.15 Withdrawing the enable for the axis container rotation (AXCTSWEC)

Function

Using the command AXCTSWEC an already issued enable signal to rotate the axis container can be withdrawn again. The command triggers a preprocessing stop with reorganization (STOPRE).

The following conditions must be fulfilled so that in the channel, the enable signal to rotate the axis container is withdrawn again:

- In the channel, the axis container rotation must already have been enabled:
  - AXCTSWE(<container>)
  - $AC_AXCTSWA[<container>] == 1
- Axis container rotation was still not started:
  - $AN_AXCTSWA[<container>] == 0

As feedback signal for the successful withdrawal of the enable signal, the following channel-specific system variable is reset:

$AC_AXCTSWA[<container>] == 0

For a detailed description of the system variables, refer to:

References:
Parameter Manual System Variables

Syntax

DO AXCTSWEC(<container>)

Meaning

AXCTSWEC: Withdrawing the enable for the axis container rotation for the channel
<Container>: Name of axis container:
Possible data include:
  - CT<container number>:
    The number of the axis container is attached to the CT letter combination.
    Example: CT3
  - <container name>:
    Individual name of the axis container set using MD12750 $MN_AXCT_NAME_TAB. Example: A_CONT3
  - <Axis name>:
    Axis name of a container axis known in the channel.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>; Initialization of the global counter for the technology cycle CTSWEC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Detailed description

#### 3.7 Actions in synchronized actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N100 $AC_MARKER[0]=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N110 ID=1 DO CTSWEC</td>
<td>; For technology cycle CTSWEC, see below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEXT:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N200 G0 X30 Z1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N210 G95 F.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N220 M3 S1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N230 G0 X25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N240 G1 Z-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N250 G0 X30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N260 M5</td>
<td>; Enable of the axis container rotation for container spindle S1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N270 AXCTSWE(S1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N200 GOTO NEXT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC CTSWEC( STRING _ex_CT=&quot;CT1&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT _ex_CTsl_BITmask=1H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT _ex_CT_SL_Number=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT _ex_WAIT_number_of_IPOs=1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>) DISPL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OF I CYCOF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINE _ex_number_of_IPOs AS $AC_MARKER[0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_ex_number_of_IPOs = _ex_number_of_IPOs + 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; If a stop condition for longer than &quot;_ex_WAIT_number_of_IPOs&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; IPO cycles is present AND its own slot has not been enabled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF ( _ex_number_of_IPOs &gt;= _ex_WAIT_number_of_IPOs) AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>($AN_AXCTSWEC[,_ex_CT] == _ex_CTsl_BITmask )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXCTSWEC</td>
<td>; Cancel the enable of the axis container rotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDIF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Reset IPO cycle counter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_ex_number_of_IPOs = 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDIF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RET</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7 Actions in synchronized actions

Supplementary condition

Time of execution of synchronized actions

Program code

; Enable of the axis container rotation.
N10 AXCTSWE(CT3)
; Traversing of the container axis AX_A => before the axis is traversed, there
; is a waiting period for the end of the axis container rotation: $AN_AXCTSWA[CT3]==0
N20 AX_A = 10
; Cancellation of the enable. No effect!
WHEN <condition> DO AXCTSWEC(AX_A)
N30 G4 F1

Because after the enable of the axis container rotation in block N10, an axis of the axis container (AX_A) is used in block N20 and this use leads to the system waiting for the end of the axis container rotation, the synchronized action only comes together with the program block N30 in the main run and has therefore no effect.

Remedy:

Program code

; Enable of the axis container rotation.
N11 AXCTSWE(CT3)
; Cancellation of the enable.
WHEN <condition> DO AXCTSWEC(AX_A)
N21 ... ; Executable NC block
; Traversing of the container axis AX_A => before the axis is traversed, there
; is a waiting period for the end of the axis container rotation: $AN_AXCTSWA[CT3]==0
N31 AX_A = 10

Note

Without the executable block N21, the synchronized action would only be implemented after the end of the axis container rotation with the next executable program block N31 in the main run and would therefore have no effect, just the same as in the example above.

3.7.16 Actual value setting with loss of the referencing status (PRESETON)

Function

The PRESETON() procedure sets new actual values in the machine coordinate system (MCS) from synchronized actions for one axis. This corresponds to work offset of the axis MCS. The axis is not traversed.

From synchronized actions, PRESETON must only be used on command axes, i.e. on axes that have been started from a synchronized action. The axis must also be assigned to the channel,
i.e. this channel must have the interpolation right for this axis. The axis is not requested from another channel via axis replacement.

Referencing status
By setting a new actual value in the machine coordinate system, the referencing status of the machine axis is reset.

DB31, ... DBX60.4/.5 = 0 (referenced/synchronized measuring system 1/2)
It is recommended that PRESETON only be used for axes that do not require a reference point.
To restore the original machine coordinate system, the measuring system of the machine axis must be referenced again, e.g. through active referencing from the part program (G74).

⚠️ CAUTION
Loss of the referencing status
By setting a new actual value in the machine coordinate system with PRESETON, the referencing status of the machine axis is reset to "not referenced/synchronized".

Programming

Syntax
WHEN | EVERY ... DO PRESETON(<axis>,<value>)

Meaning
WHEN, EVERY: Only WHEN and EVERY must be used as frequency (Page 17).
PRESETON: Actual value setting with loss of the referencing status
<axis>: Machine axis name
Type: AXIS
Range of values: Machine axis names defined in the channel

<value>: New actual value of the machine axis in the machine coordinate system (MCS)
The input is made in the current valid system of units (inch/metric)
An active diameter programming (DIAMON) is taken into account
Type: REAL

System variable

$AC_PRESET
The axis-specific system variable $AC_PRESET provides the vector from the zero point of the currently offset MCS¹ to the zero point of the original MCS₆ after the referencing of the machine axis.

$AC_PRESET<axis> = $AC_PRESET<axis> + "current actual position of the axis in the MCS" - "PRESETON actual position"
The work offset can be undone with the system variables:
Detailed description

3.7 Actions in synchronized actions

PRESETON(<axis>, $VA_IM + $AC_PRESET[<axis>]) ; "current actual position of the axis in the MCS" + "offsets"

Example

Program code

N10 G1 X=10 F5000
; Traverse the X axis as command axis to position 200
N20 WHEN TRUE DO G71 POS[X]=200
; IF set position of the X axis in the MCS ($AA_IM[X]) >= 80
; THEN "actual position of the X axis in the MCS" = "set position of the X axis in the MCS" + "offset"
; = 80 + 70 = 150
; "progr. end position of the X axis" = "progr. end position of the X axis" + "offset"
; = 200 + 70 = 270
; $AC_PRESET = $AC_PRESET - 70
N30 WHEN G71 $AA_IM[X] >= 80 DO PRESETON(X, $AA_IM[X]+70)
N40 G4 F3

Supplementary conditions

Axes for which PRESETON must not be used

- Traversing command axes in spindle mode
- Traversing concurrent positioning axes (FC18)
- Axes involved in a transformation
- Traversing path axes
- Reciprocating axes
- Axes on which one or more of the following safety functions (Safety Integrated) are active
  - Enable safe limit switch
    MD36901 $MA_SAFE_FUNCTION_ENABLE[<safe axis>], bit 1 = 1
  - Enable safe cam, pair 1 ... 4, cam +/-
    MD36901 $MA_SAFE_FUNCTION_ENABLE[<safe axis>], bits 8 ... 15 = 1
- Hirth axes
- Synchronized axes of a gantry grouping
- Axes for which the reference point approach from the part program (G74) is active
- Slave axis of a speed/torque coupling (master-slave)
Geometry axes

- **PRESETON** can be used on a stationary geometry axis when a further geometry axis is not being traversed in the channel at the same time.

- **PRESETON** can be used on a stationary geometry axis even when a further geometry axis is being traversed in the channel at the same time, but this axis is in the "neutral axis" state or traversing as a command axis.

Example: A further geometry (X) is traversing at the same time in the "neutral axis" state

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 G0 X0 Y0</td>
<td>; X, Y: Geometry axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N15 RELEASE(Y)</td>
<td>; Neutral axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 ID=1 WHEN 20.0 &lt; $AA_IM[X] DO PRESETON(Y,20)</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: Set position in the MCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 G0 X40</td>
<td>; Geometry axis X traverses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N40 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Note
The release of an axis in the action part of a synchronized action does not ensure that the release is on time.

N20 ID=1 WHEN 20.0 < $AA_IM[X] DO RELEASE(Y) PRESETON(Y,20) ; NOT recommended!

Example: A further geometry (X) is traversing at the same time as **command axis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 G0 X0 Y0</td>
<td>; X, Y: Geometry axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 ID=1 WHEN TRUE DO POS[X]=40 FA[X]=1000</td>
<td>; X command axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 ID=2 WHEN 20.0 &lt; $AA_IM[X] DO PRESETON(Y,20)</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: Set position in the MCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N40 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PLC-controlled axes

- **PRESETON** can be used on PLC-controlled axes according to their current type.

Spindle states
The following table shows the reactions that occur when **PRESETON** is used on a spindle in a synchronized action:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESETON in synchronized action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spindle mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed control mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioning mode <strong>SPOS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioning across block bounda-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ries <strong>SPOSA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In motion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PRESETON in synchronized action

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spindle mode</th>
<th>Traversing status</th>
<th>Assigned to the NC program</th>
<th>Main axis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Axis mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>Alarm 17601</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+: Possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-: Not possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PRESETON in the NC program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spindle mode</th>
<th>Traversing status</th>
<th>Assigned to the NC program</th>
<th>Main axis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed control mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>Alarm 22324</td>
<td>Alarm 22324</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioning mode SPOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioning across block boundaries SPOSA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>Alarm 10610</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axis mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+: Possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-: Not possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Axis couplings

- Leading axes: The sudden change of the leading axis position caused by PRESETON is not traversed in the following axes. The coupling is not changed.
- Following axes: Only the overlaid position component of the following axis is affected by PRESETON.

### Gantry grouping

- If PRESETON is used on the guide axis of a gantry grouping, the work offset is also performed in all synchronized axes of the gantry grouping.

### Indexing axes

- PRESETON can be used on indexing axes.

### Software limit switches, operating range limit, protection areas

- If the axis position is outside the specified limits after a work offset by PRESETON, an alarm is not displayed until an attempt is made to traverse the axis.

### Block search with calculation

PRESETON commands are collected during the block search and executed with the NC start to continue the NC program.
Position-dependent NC/PLC interface signals

- The status of the position-dependent NC/PLC interface signals is redetermined based on the new actual position.
  
  Example: Fixed point positions
  
  - Parameterized fixed point positions: MD30600 $MA_FIX_POINT_POS[0...3] = <fixed point position 1...4>
  
  - NC/PLC interface signals DB31, ... DBX75.3 ... 5 (JOG approach fixed point: reached)

  If the axis is at a fixed point position with the exact stop tolerance, the associated NC/PLC interface signal is set. The NC/PLC interface signal is reset when the actual value is set by PRESETON to a different value outside the exact stop tolerance around the fixed point position.

DRF offset

- A DRF offset of the axis is deleted by PRESETON.

Overlaid movement $AA_OFF

- An overlaid movement ($AA_OFF) (Page 45) is not affected by PRESETON.

Online tool offset FTOC

- An active online tool offset (FTOC) (Page 73) remains active even after PRESETON.

Axis-specific compensations

- Axis-specific compensations remain active after PRESETON.

JOG mode

- PRESETON must only be used on a stationary axis.

JOG mode, REF machine function

- PRESETON must not be used.

See also

- On-the-fly parting (Page 152)

3.7.17 Actual value setting without loss of the referencing status (PRESETONS)

Function

The PRESETONS() procedure sets new actual values in the machine coordinate system (MCS) from synchronized actions for one axis. This corresponds to work offset of the axis MCS. The axis is not traversed.

From synchronized actions, PRESETONS must only be used on command axes, i.e. on axes that have been started from a synchronized action. The axis must also be assigned to the channel, i.e. this channel must have the interpolation right for this axis. The axis is not requested from another channel via axis replacement.
Referencing status

By setting a new actual value in the machine coordinate system (MCS) with PRESETONS, the referencing status of the machine axis is **not** changed.

Requirements

- **Encoder type**
  
  PRESETONS is only possible with the following encoder types of the active measuring system:
  
  - MD30240 $MA_ENC_TYPE[<measuring system>] = 0 (simulated encoder)
  - MD30240 $MA_ENC_TYPE[<measuring system>] = 1 (raw signal encoder)

- **Referencing mode**
  
  PRESETONS is only possible with the following referencing mode of the active measuring system:
  
  - MD34200 $MA_ENC_REFP_MODE[<measuring system>] = 0 (no reference point approach possible)
  - MD34200 $MA_ENC_REFP_MODE[<measuring system>] = 1 (referencing of incremental, rotary or linear measuring systems: zero pulse on the encoder track)

Startup

Axis-specific machine data

Actual value setting without loss of the referencing status (PRESETONS) must be set axis-specifically:

MD30460 $MA_BASE_FUNCTION_MASK, bit 9 = 1

Note

**PRESETON deactivated**

Activation of the "Actual value setting without loss of the referencing status PRESETONS" function deactivates the "Actual value setting with loss of the referencing status PRESETON" function. The options mutually exclude each other.

Programming

**Syntax**

<frequency> ... DO PRESETONS(<axis>, <value>)

**Meaning**

- **<frequency>**:
  
  Only **WHEN** and **EVERY** must be used as frequency (Page 17).

- **PRESETONS**:
  
  Actual value setting with loss of the referencing status

- **<axis>**:
  
  Machine axis name
  
  **Type:** AXIS
  
  **Range of values:** Machine axis names defined in the channel
New current actual value of the machine axis in the machine coordinate system (MCS)
The input is made in the active system of units (inch/metric)
An active diameter programming (DIAMON) is taken into account
Type: REAL

System variable

$AC_PRESET
The axis-specific system variable $AC_PRESET provides the vector from the zero point of the currently offset MCS' to the zero point of the original MCS after the referencing of the machine axis.

$AC_PRESET<axis> = $AC_PRESET<axis> + "current actual position of the axis in the MCS" - "PRESETONS actual position"

The work offset can be undone with the system variables:

PRESETONS(<axis>, $VA_IM + $AC_PRESET[<axis>]) ; "current actual position of the axis in the MCS" + "offsets"

Example

Work offset of the X axis MCS by 70 units.
The programmed end position of the X axis (command axis) is transformed to the new MCS with PRESETONS.

Program code

N10 G1 X=10 F5000 ; Traverse the X axis as command axis to position 200
N20 WHEN TRUE DO G71 POS[X]=200 ; IF set position of the X axis in the MCS ($AA_IM[X]) >= 80
; THEN "actual position of the X axis in the MCS" = "set position of the X axis in the MCS" + "offset"
; = 80 + 70 = 150
; "progr. end position of the X axis" = "progr. end position of the X axis" + "offset"
; = 200 + 70 = 270
; $AC_PRESET = $AC_PRESET - 70
N30 WHEN G71 $AA_IM[X] >= 80 DO PRESETONS(X, $AA_IM[X]+70)
N40 G4 F3

Supplementary conditions

Axes for which PRESETONS must not be used
- Traversing command axes in spindle mode
- Traversing concurrent positioning axes (FC18)
- Axes involved in a transformation
• Traversing path axes
• Reciprocating axes
• Axes on which one or more of the following safety functions (Safety Integrated) are active
  – Enable safe limit switch
    MD36901 $MA_SAFE_FUNCTION_ENABLE[<safe axis>], bit 1 = 1
  – Enable safe cam, pair 1 ... 4, cam +/-
    MD36901 $MA_SAFE_FUNCTION_ENABLE[<safe axis>], bits 8 ... 15 = 1
• Hirth axes
• Synchronized axes of a gantry grouping
• Axes for which the reference point approach from the part program (G74) is active
• Slave axis of a speed/torque coupling (master-slave)

**Geometry axes**

PRESETONS can be used on a stationary geometry axis when a further geometry axis is not being traversed in the channel at the same time.

PRESETONS can be used on a stationary geometry axis even when a further geometry axis is being traversed in the channel at the same time, but this axis is in the "neutral axis" state or traversing as a command axis.

Example: A further geometry (X) is traversing at the same time in the "neutral axis" state

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 G0 X0 Y0</td>
<td>; X, Y: Geometry axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N15 RELEASE(Y) 1)</td>
<td>; Neutral axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 ID=1 WHEN 20.0 &lt; $AA_IM[X] DO PRESETONS(Y,20)</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: Set position in the MCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 G0 X40</td>
<td>; Geometry axis X traverses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N40 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Note
The release of an axis in the action part of a synchronized action does not ensure that the release is on time.

Example: A further geometry (X) is traversing at the same time as command axis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 G0 X0 Y0</td>
<td>; X, Y: Geometry axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 ID=1 WHEN TRUE DO POS[X]=40 FA[X]=1000</td>
<td>; X command axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 ID=2 WHEN 20.0 &lt; $AA_IM[X] DO PRESETONS(Y,20)</td>
<td>; $AA_IM: Set position in the MCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N40 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLC-controlled axes**

• PRESETONS can be used on PLC-controlled axes according to their current type.
Spindle states
The following table shows the reactions that occur when PRESETONS is used on a spindle in a synchronized action:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spindle mode</th>
<th>Traversing status</th>
<th>Assigned to the NC program</th>
<th>Main axis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed control mode</td>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>Alarm 17601</td>
<td>Alarm 17601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioning mode SPOS</td>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>Alarm 17601</td>
<td>Alarm 17601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioning across block boundaries SPOSA</td>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>Alarm 17601</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axis mode</td>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>Alarm 17601</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+: Possible  
-: Not possible

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spindle mode</th>
<th>Traversing status</th>
<th>Assigned to the NC program</th>
<th>Main axis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed control mode</td>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>Alarm 22324</td>
<td>Alarm 22324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioning mode SPOS</td>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioning across block boundaries SPOSA</td>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>Alarm 10610</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axis mode</td>
<td>In motion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stationary</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+: Possible  
-: Not possible

Axis couplings
- Leading axes: The sudden change of the leading axis position caused by PRESETONS is not traversed in the following axes. The coupling is not changed.

- Following axes: Only the overlaid position component of the following axis is affected by PRESETONS.

Gantry grouping
- If PRESETONS is used on the guide axis of a gantry grouping, the work offset is also performed in all synchronized axes of the gantry grouping.

Indexing axes
- PRESETONS can be used on indexing axes.
Software limit switches, operating range limit, protection areas

- If the axis position is outside the specified limits after a work offset by PRESETONS, an alarm is not displayed until an attempt is made to traverse the axis.

Block search with calculation

PRESETONS commands are collected during the block search and executed with the NC start to continue the NC program.

Position-dependent NC/PLC interface signals

- The status of the position-dependent NC/PLC interface signals is redetermined based on the new actual position.
  
  Example: Fixed point positions
  
  - Parameterized fixed point positions: MD30600 $MA_FIX_POINT_POS[0...3] = <fixed point position 1...4>
  
  - NC/PLC interface signals DB31, ... DBX75.3 ... 5 (JOG approach fixed point: reached)

  If the axis is at a fixed point position with the exact stop tolerance, the associated NC/PLC interface signal is set. The NC/PLC interface signal is reset when the actual value is set by PRESETONS to a different value outside the exact stop tolerance around the fixed point position.

DRF offset

- A DRF offset of the axis is deleted by PRESETONS.

Overlaid movement $AA_OFF

- An overlaid movement ($AA_OFF) (Page 45) is not affected by PRESETONS.

Online tool offset FTOC

- An active online tool offset (FTOC) (Page 73) remains active even after PRESETONS.

Axis-specific compensations

Axis-specific compensations remain active after PRESETONS.

JOG mode

- PRESETONS must only be used on a stationary axis.

JOG mode, REF machine function

- PRESETONS must not be used.
### 3.7.18 Couplings (CP..., LEAD..., TRAIL..., CTAB...)

The commands listed in Section "Language elements for synchronized actions and technology cycles (Page 60)" can be programmed in synchronized actions for the functions coupled motion (TRAIL...), curve tables (CTAB...), master value coupling (LEAD...), and generic coupling (CP...):

#### Note

**Generic coupling**

Note that the "generic coupling" CP... commands are always executed in synchronized actions in the sequence of the programming from left to right. This means that in contrast to the programming in the part program, the effect of the various commands depends on their sequence in the synchronized action.

**Curve tables**

The CTAB and CTABINV commands can be used in the condition and in the action.

### References

Detailed information on coupling commands can be found in:

- Coupled motion, curve tables, master value coupling:
  Programming Manual, Job Planning; Section "Axis couplings"

- Generic coupling
  Description of Functions, Special Functions, Section "Axis couplings (M3)" > "Generic coupling"

### Coupled motion

When the coupling is activated from the synchronized action, the leading axis can be in motion. In this case the following axis is accelerated up to the set velocity. The position of the leading axis at the time of synchronization of the velocity is the starting position for coupled-axis motion.

### Master value coupling

**Syntax**

... DO LEADON(<FA>, <LA>, <NO>, <OVW>)

**Meaning**

- **<FA>:** Name of the following axis
  Type: AXIS

- **<LA>:** Name of the leading axis
  Type: AXIS
3.7 Actions in synchronized actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;NO&gt;</th>
<th>Number of the curve table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type: INT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;OVW&gt;</th>
<th>Status of the overwrite permission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type: BOOL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: Overwriting of the table is not permitted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: Overwriting of the table is permitted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Synchronized actions can be used to change the basic curve table without a resynchronization even during an active master value coupling. The following axis attempts as fast as possible to follow the position values specified by the new curve table.

- In order to be able to program an axis to be coupled via synchronized actions, the axis must first be released with the RELEASE command.

Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N60 RELEASE(X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N50 ID=1 EVERY SR1==1 DO LEADON(C, X, 1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: On-the-fly parting

An extruded material which passes continuously through the operating area of a cutting tool must be cut into parts of equal length.

- X axis: Axis in which the extruded material moves (WCS)
- X1 axis: Machine axis of the extruded material (MCS)
- Y axis: Axis in which the cutting tool "tracks" the extruded material

It is assumed that the infeed and control of the cutting tool are controlled via the PLC user program. The signals at the PLC interface can be evaluated to determine whether the extruded material and cutting tool are synchronized.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N100 R3=1500</td>
<td>; Length of a part to be cut off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N200 R2=100000 R13=R2/300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N300 R4=100000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N400 R6=30</td>
<td>; Start position Y axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N500 R1=1</td>
<td>; Start condition for conveyor axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N600 LEADOF(Y,X)</td>
<td>; Delete coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N700 CTABDEF(Y,X,1,0)</td>
<td>; Table definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N800 X-30 Y=30</td>
<td>; Value pairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N900 X-R13 Y-R13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1000 X-2*R13 Y-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1100 CTABEND</td>
<td>; End of table definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1200 PRESETON(X1,0)</td>
<td>; PRESET at beginning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1300 Y=R6 G0</td>
<td>; Start position Y axis, axis is linear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Program code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>; PRESET after length R3, new start after parting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1400 ID=1 WHENEVER $AA_IW[X]&gt;$R3 DO PESETON(X1,0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1500 RELEASE(Y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Couple Y to X via table 1, for X &lt; 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1800 ID=6 EVERY $AA_IM[X]&lt;10 DO LEADON(Y,X,1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; &gt; 30 before traversed parting distance, deactivate coupling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1900 ID=10 EVERY $AA_IM[X]&gt;$R3-30 DO LEADOFF(Y,X)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2000 WAITP(X)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Set extruded material axis continuously in motion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2100 ID=7 WHEN $R1==1 DO MOV[X]=1 FA[X]=$R4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2200 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Generic coupling

- When a coupling module is activated in a synchronized action, the following axis must already be active in the channel and be in the state "neutral axis" or "axis already assigned to the part program of the channel". The corresponding axis state can be generated, if necessary, in the synchronized action by programming GET[<following axis>].

- The commands of the generic coupling CP ... are processed directly in synchronized actions by the coupling module. The command therefore takes effect immediately.

- With the programming of a coupling factor (CPLNUM, CPLDEN) or table number (CPLCTID), a previously activated non-linear coupling relationship, e.g. a curve table, is deactivated.

### Generic coupling: Using the TRAIL, LEAD, EG or COUP coupling type.

If in the framework of the generic coupling, a behavior corresponding to one of the known coupling types "Coupled motion", "Master value coupling", "Electronic gear" or "Synchronous spindle" is required, the command CPSETTYPE is also possible in synchronized actions when creating or defining the coupling module:

CPSETTYPE[FAx] = <coupling type>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;Coupling type&gt;</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>Freely programmable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAIL</td>
<td>&quot;Coupled motion&quot; coupling type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEAD</td>
<td>&quot;Master value coupling&quot; coupling type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EG</td>
<td>&quot;Electronic gearbox&quot; coupling type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUP</td>
<td>&quot;Synchronous spindle&quot; coupling type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supplementary conditions

#### Synchronism status of a following axis

The system variable $AA_SYNC[<axis>] can be used to read the synchronism status of a following axis in the part program or synchronized action.
**Axis replacement with cross-channel coupling**

For axis replacement, the following and leading axes must be known to the calling channel. Axis replacement of leading axes can be performed independently of the state of the coupling. A defined or active coupling does not produce any other supplementary conditions.

**Note**

With the activation of the coupling, the following axis becomes the main run axis and is not available for an axis replacement. The following axis is thus logged out of the channel. With this type of coupling, an overlaid movement is therefore not possible.

See also Section "Axis replacement (GET, RELEASE, AXTOCHAN) (Page 85)"

**Conflict prevention when changing from following axis to channel axis**

In order to be able to traverse a following axis traversed via synchronized actions as a channel axis again, you must ensure that the coupling is deactivated before the channel requests the relevant axis.

The following example shows an error case:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N50 WHEN TRUE DO TRAILOF(Y, X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N60 Y100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Y axis is not released early enough in N50 because TRAILOF only becomes active with N60 through the non-modal synchronized action.

Corrected example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N50 WHEN TRUE DO TRAILOF(Y, X)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N55 WAITP(Y) ; Wait for end of travel of the positioning axis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N60 Y100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

Define coupling: Y = following axis, X = leading axis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... DO CPLDEF[Y]=X CPLNUM[Y,X]=1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Activate coupling and define coupling relationship.

- N10 with the correct sequence: First CPLON then CPLNUM
- N20 with incorrect sequence: First CPLNUM then CPLON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 ... DO CPLON[Y]=X CPLNUM[X,Y]=1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7.19 Measurement (MEAWA, MEAC)

The following commands can be used in synchronized actions for measurement:

- **MEAWA** (measurement without delete distance-to-go)
- **MEAC** (continuous measurement without delete distance-to-go)

While the measuring function in the part program is limited to one motion block, the measuring function can be switched on and off any number of times from synchronized actions.

**Note**

Measurement can also be performed in JOG mode via static synchronized actions IDS . . . .

**References**

Detailed information on measuring commands can be found in:

- Coupled motion, curve tables, master value coupling: Programming Manual, Job Planning; Section "Axis couplings"
- Generic coupling Description of Functions, Special Functions, Section "Axis couplings (M3)" > "Generic coupling"
Measurement tasks and state changes

When a measurement task has been executed from a synchronized action, the control system responds in the following way:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating mode change</td>
<td>A measurement task activated by a modal synchronized action is not affected by a change in operating mode. It remains active beyond block limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>The measurement task is aborted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block search</td>
<td>Measurement tasks are collected, but not activated until the programmed condition is fulfilled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPOS</td>
<td>Activated measurement tasks are not affected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of program</td>
<td>Measurement tasks started from static synchronized actions remain active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks

System variables
The following system variables can be used in conjunction with synchronous actions:

- $AA_MEAACT (axial measuring active)
- $A_PROBE (probe state)
- $AA_MM1 ... 4 (probe position 1st to 4th trigger (machine coordinate system))

The following system variable cannot be used in conjunction with synchronized actions:

- $AC_MEA (probe has responded)

Measurement job
Only one measurement job at a time may be active for an axis.

Priority with more than one measurement
A new measurement task for the same axis has the effect that the trigger events are reactivated and the measurement results reset.

Measurement jobs started from the part program cannot be influenced from synchronized actions. If a measurement task is started from a synchronized action for an axis for which a measurement task is already active from the part program, an alarm is displayed.

If a measurement task is already active from a synchronized action, measurement can no longer be started from the part program.

Saving measurement results
A FIFO memory is set up in the $AC_FIFO system variables to save the measurement results. See Section "FIFO variables ($AC_FIFO) (Page 31)".
Examples

In the following examples, two FIFO memories are set up via machine data:

- MD28050 $MC_MM_NUM_R_PARAM = 300
- MD28258 $MC_MM_NUM_AC_TIMER = 1
- MD28260 $MC_NUM_AC_FIFO = 1 (set up FIFO memory)
- MD28262 $MC_START_AC_FIFO = 100 (FIFO memory starts from R100)
- MD28264 $MC_LEN_AC_FIFO = 28 (22 variables + 6 management data)
- MD28266 $MC_MODE_AC_FIFO = 0 (no summation)

Example 1

All rising edges of probe 1 are to be recorded between 0 and 100 mm for the X axis. It is assumed that no more than 22 measuring edges occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEF INT NUMBER</td>
<td>; number of current measured values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEF INT INDEX_R</td>
<td>; loop index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N10 GO X0</td>
<td>; approach starting point for the measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Measurement: Mode = 1 (simultaneously), FIFO memory = 1,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; trigger event = 1 (rising edge of probe 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 MEAC[X]=( 1, 1, 1) POS[X]=100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 STOPRE</td>
<td>; stop preprocessing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N40 MEAC[X]=0</td>
<td>; cancel measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N50 ANZAHL=$AC_FIFO1[4]</td>
<td>; number of saved measured values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N60 ANZAHL = ANZAHL - 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N70 FOR INDEX_R=0 TO ANZAHL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N80 R[INDEX_R]=$AC_FIFO1[0]</td>
<td>; save measured value in R parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N90 ENDFOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 2

All rising and falling edges of probe 1 are to be recorded between 0 and 100 mm for the X axis. The number of measurements is not known. Therefore, the measured values must be fetched parallel to the measurement and stored in ascending order as of $R1. The number of stored measured values is entered in $R0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$AC_MARKER[1]=1</td>
<td>; initialize index for R parameter index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N10 GO X0</td>
<td>; approach starting point for the measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; If measured values are available in the FIFO memory, the oldest value is read and stored in the current R parameter[$AC_MARKER[1]].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; The R parameter index is then incremented.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 ID=1 WHENEVER $AC_FIFO1[4] &gt;= 1 DO $R[$AC_MARKER[1]] = $AC_FIFO1[0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.7 Actions in synchronized actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>; Continuous measurement: Mode = 1 (simultaneously), FIFO memory = 1, ; trigger event 1 = 1 (rising edge of probe 1), ; trigger event 2 = -1 (falling edge of probe 1) N30 MEAC[X]=(1, 1, 1, -1) POS[X]=100 N40 MEAC[X]=(0) ; turn off measurement N50 STOPRE ; stop preprocessing N60 R0 = SAC_MARKER[1] ; number of recorded measured values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 3**

Rising and falling edges of probe 1 are to be recorded between 0 and 500 mm for the X axis. The number of measurements is limited to 10.

The distance-to-go of the X axis is then deleted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 G0 X0 ; approach starting point for the measurement ; Abort condition: Deselect continuous measurement after 10 or more measurements ; and perform &quot;delete distance-to-go&quot; N10 WHEN SAC_FIFO[4] &gt;= 10 DO MEAC[X]=(0) DELDTG(X) ; Continuous measurement: Mode = 1 (simultaneously), FIFO memory = 1, ; trigger event 1 = 1 (rising edge of probe 1), ; trigger event 2 = -1 (falling edge of probe 1) N20 MEAC[X]=(1, 1, 1, -1) G01 X100 F500 N30 MEAC [X]=(0) ; turn off measurement N40 R0 = SAC_FIFO[4] ; number of recorded measured values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.7.20 Travel to fixed stop (FXS, FXST, FXSW, FOCON, FO_EOF, FOC)

**Function**

**Travel to fixed stop**

The function "Travel to fixed stop" can be controlled via synchronized actions with the FXS, FXST and FXSW commands.

The activation can also be performed without traversing motion of the relevant axis. The torque is immediately limited. The fixed stop is monitored as soon as the axis is traversed.

**Travel with limited torque/force**

Travel with limited torque/force can be controlled via synchronized actions with the FOCON, FO_EOF and FOC commands.

**Syntax**

FXS[<axis>]=<request>
Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FXS:</td>
<td>Travel to fixed stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Request&gt;:</td>
<td>Request to the &quot;Travel to fixed stop&quot; function:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = switch off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = switch on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXST:</td>
<td>Set clamping torque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Clamping torque&gt;:</td>
<td>Clamping torque as % of the maximum drive torque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXSW:</td>
<td>Set monitoring window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Window width&gt;:</td>
<td>Width of the tolerance window around the fixed stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit: mm, inch or degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOCON:</td>
<td>Switch on modal torque/force limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOCOF:</td>
<td>Switch off modal torque/force limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOC:</td>
<td>Non-modal torque/force limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;axis&gt;:</td>
<td>Name of the channel axis on which the command will be applied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks

Avoidance of multiple selection

The "Travel to fixed stop" function must only be switched on once per axis. In the event of an error, alarm 20092 is displayed and the corresponding alarm response takes effect.

To avoid multiple selections, it is recommended that a selection marker be used in the synchronized action.

Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 R1=0</td>
<td>; Initialize selection marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 IDS=1 WHENEVER ($R1==0 AND $AA_IW[AX3] &gt; 7) DO $R1=1 FXS[AX1]=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Switching on during the approach motion

"Travel to fixed stop" can also be switched on during the approach motion through a non-modal synchronized action.

Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10 G0 G90 X0 Y0</td>
<td>; Approach initial setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Program code

Program code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>; &quot;Travel to fixed stop&quot; is switched on for the X axis, as soon as the position setpoint in the WCS is &gt; 20 mm</td>
<td>Execution of the non-modal synchronized action: With N30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20 WHEN G71 $AA_IW[X] &gt; 20 DO FXS[X]=1</td>
<td>Traversing block of the X axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 G1 F200 X100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: Travel to fixed stop completely via synchronized actions

Program code

Program code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>; IF selection request $R1==1 AND state of the Y axis == &quot;not to fixed stop&quot;</td>
<td>; Traversing block of the X axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; THEN: For the Y axis:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; - Switch on FXS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; - Traverse to position 150 mm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; - Reduce drive torque to 10%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; IF state of the Y-Axis == &quot;Fixed stop has been detected&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; THEN: Increase drive torque to 30%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS=2 WHENEVER ($AA_FXS[Y]==4) DO FXST[Y]=30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; IF state of the Y axis == &quot;Successful travel to fixed stop&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; THEN: Set drive torque in accordance with setting $R0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS=3 WHENEVER ($AA_FXS[Y]==1) DO FXST[Y]=$R0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; Deselection depending on R3 and retract.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS=4 WHENEVER (($R3==1) AND $AA_FXS[Y]==1)) DO FXS[Y]=0 FA[Y]=1000 POS[Y]=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N10 R1=0 FXS[Y]=0 G0 G90 Y0</td>
<td>; Initialization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N30 RELEASE(Y)</td>
<td>; Enable Y axis for traversing in synchronized actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N50 ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N60 GET(Y)</td>
<td>; Include Y axis in the path group again</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.21 Channel synchronization (SETM, CLEARM)

Synchronization markers can be set and deleted in the channel in which the synchronized action runs with the SETM and CLEARM commands.

Syntax

```
SETM(<No_marker 1> [,<No_marker 2> {, ... < No_marker n>}] )
CLEARM(<No_marker 1> [,<No_marker 2> {, ... < No_marker n>}] )
```
3.7 Actions in synchronized actions

Meaning

A detailed description of the SETM and CLEARM commands can be found in:

References

Programming Manual, Job Planning; Section "Flexible NC programming" > "Program coordination (INIT, START, WAITM, WAITMC, WAITE, SETM, CLEARM)"

3.7.22 User-specific error reactions (SETAL)

Synchronized actions can be used to react user-specifically to application-specific error states. Possible reactions are:

- Axis with stop via override = 0%
- Display user-specific alarm
- Set digital output

Display alarm

Syntax

SETAL(<Alarm_no>[,"Alarm text"])

Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Alarm_no&gt;:</td>
<td>Alarm number from the range: 65000 - 69999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A complete description of the configuration of user alarms can be found in:

References

Base Software and HMI Advanced Commissioning Manual,
Section "HMI Advanced" > "Configuring the HMI system" > "Configuring user alarms"

Examples

; If the distance between axes X1 and X2 is less than 5 mm =>
; stop axis X2
ID=1 WHENEVER G71 ($AA_IM[X1]-$AA.IM[X2])<5.0 DO $AA_OVR[X2]=0

; If the distance between axes X1 and X2 is less than 5 mm =>
; display alarm 65000
ID=1 WHENEVER G71 ($AA_IM[X1]-$AA.IM[X2])<5.0 DO SETAL(65000)
3.7.23 Cancel the actual subprogram level (CANCEL SUB)

Using CANCELSUB, in the channel in which the synchronized action is executed, the NC program active in the current subprogram level is canceled and in the calling program, the next higher program level is selected. There, program execution is continued normally.

Properties

● For each call, only the current subprogram level is canceled.
● After a cancellation, the next higher program level can only be canceled if a return jump is made from the canceled subprogram level.
● The main program level cannot be canceled.

Syntax

CANCEL SUB

Meaning

| CANCELSUB: | Cancels the current subprogram level |

See also

The cancellation of the current subprogram level can be realized using the channel-specific NC/PLC interface signal, also from the PLC user program, which is functionally identical:

DB21, ... DBX6.4 (program level cancellation)

3.8 Technology cycles

3.8.1 General

Definition

A technology cycle is an NC program that is called in the action part of a synchronized action. All language elements and system variables that are also used in the action part of a synchronized action can be used in a technology cycle. In addition, there are also the following language elements that may only be used within a technology cycle:

● Chapter "System variables for synchronized actions (Page 20)"
● Chapter "User-defined variables for synchronized actions (Page 58)"
● Chapter "Language elements for synchronized actions and technology cycles (Page 60)"
● Chapter "Language elements for technology cycles only (Page 66)"
● Chapter "Actions in synchronized actions (Page 67)"
End of program

The following commands are permitted as end of program: M02, M17, M30, RET

Search path

When calling a technology cycle, the same search path is used as for subprograms and cycles.

References
Programming Manual, Job Preparation, Section "Flexible NC programming" > "Subprogram technique" > "General" > "Search path"

Multiple calls

If a condition is fulfilled again while the technology cycle is being executed, the technology cycle is not restarted.

If a technology cycle is started because of a fulfilled \texttt{WHENEVER} condition and the condition is still fulfilled after completion of the technology cycle, then the technology cycle is started again.

Behavior with non-modal synchronized actions

A non-modal synchronized action is always linked to the next main run block. If the execution time of the technology cycle is longer than the processing time of the associated main run block, the technology cycle is aborted with the block change.

Execution sequence of technology cycles

If several technology cycles are programmed in the action part of a synchronized action, they are executed in the programmed sequence from left to right.

Example
Calling three technology cycles in the action part of a synchronized action.

Program code

\texttt{ID=1 <condition part> DO AXIS\_X AXIS\_Y AXIS\_Z}
Execution sequence of the technology cycle blocks: N10, N11, N12, N20, N21, N22, N30, N31, N32

Note
Supplementary conditions
- A maximum of eight technology cycles may be called in the action part of a synchronized action.
- Except for the call of further technology cycles, no other action may be programmed in the action part of a synchronized action in which a technology cycle is called.

See also
Processing mode (ICYCON, ICYCOF) (Page 118)

3.8.2 Processing mode (ICYCON, ICYCOF)

Function
The ICYCOF and ICYCON commands can be used to control the processing mode of the actions within technology cycles.

Per default, the processing mode ICYCON is active.

Processing mode: ICYCON
A non-modal technology cycle is executed in the ICYCON processing mode. The execution of all actions programmed in a block is initiated in the same interpolator clock cycle. As soon as all initiated actions are completed, the next block is processed in the following interpolator clock cycle.
A distinction is made between single-cycle and multi-cycle actions. Examples are:

- Single-cycle actions: Auxiliary function output, value assignments
- Multi-cycle actions: Traversing motions of axes and spindles

Each block of a technology cycle requires at least one interpolator clock cycle.

**Processing mode: ICYCOF**

All actions of all blocks of a technology cycle are initiated in parallel in the ICYCOF processing mode.

**NC program as a part program**

If an NC program is executed as a part program, the ICYCOF and ICYCON commands have no effect.

### Syntax

**In the action part of a synchronized action**

ID=1 <condition part> DO [ICYCOF] <technology cycle 1> [ICYCOF | ICYCON] <technology cycle 2> ...

**As property of an NC program**

PROC <name> [ICYCOF | ICYCON]

**Within an NC program**

PROC <name>
  N10 ...
  N20 [ICYCOF | ICYCON]
  N90 ...
  N100 [ICYCOF | ICYCON]
  N110 ...
  RET

### Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Effective processing mode</th>
<th>Interpolator cycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC TECHNOYC</td>
<td>ICYCON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R1=1</td>
<td>ICYCON</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POS[X]=100</td>
<td>ICYCON</td>
<td>2 ... 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICYCOF</td>
<td>ICYCOF</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R1=2</td>
<td>ICYCOF</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R2=$R1+1</td>
<td>ICYCOF</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POS[X]=110</td>
<td>ICYCOF</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R3=3</td>
<td>ICYCOF</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RET</td>
<td>ICYCOF</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.8.3 Definitions (DEF, DEFINE)

If an NC program is used as technology cycle, that contains commands for variable (DEF) and/or macro definition (DEFINE) then these have no effect when executing the technology cycle.

Although variables and macro definitions have no effect within a technology cycle, they must nevertheless have the correct syntax. In the event of an error, the execution of the technology cycle is aborted and an alarm displayed.

As the variables and macros are not available in the technology cycle, special measures may have to be taken in the program code. See Chapter "Context variable ($P_TECCYCLE)" (Page 120).

3.8.4 Parameter transfer

Only the Call-by-Value parameter transfer is possible in a subprogram being applied as a technology cycle.

The application of Call-by-Reference parameters is not permissible and will trigger a corresponding alarm.

References:
A detailed description of the parameter transfer and parameter definition in subprograms can be found in:
Programming Manual Job Planning, Section "Flexible NC programming" > "Subprogram technique" > "Definition of a subprogram" or "Call of a subprogram"

3.8.5 Context variable ($P_TECCYCLE)

Function

If an NC program is used as part program as well as also technology cycle, then context-specific program sections can be defined using system variable $P_TECCYCLE:

- $P_TECCYCLE == TRUE ⇒ The NC program is currently being executed as technology cycle
- $P_TECCYCLE == FALSE ⇒ The NC program is currently being executed as part program

Application

The (DEF) variables and (DEFINE) macro definitions have no effect in technology cycles. If an NC program is executed as a technology cycle that contains the appropriate definitions, a context-specific case distinction has to be made in the program code as the variables and macros are then no longer available.
Example
Travel parameters via user variables in the part program and R parameters in the technology cycle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment: Use in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC UP_1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEF REAL POS_X=100.0</td>
<td>Part program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEF REAL F_X=250.0</td>
<td>Part program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF $P_TECCYCLE==TRUE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R1=100.0</td>
<td>Technology cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R2=250.0</td>
<td>Technology cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDIF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF $P_TECCYCLE==TRUE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N100 POS[X]=$R1 FA[X]=$R2</td>
<td>Technology cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N200 POS[X]=POS_X FA[X]=F_X</td>
<td>Part program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDIF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RET</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See also
Definitions (DEF, DEFINE) (Page 120)

3.9 Protected synchronized actions
Each synchronized action is clearly identified via its ID.
The following machine data can be used to define an NC global or channel-specific range of identification numbers with which a synchronized action can be protected against overwriting, deletion (CANCEL(ID)) and locking (LOCK(ID)):

- NC global:
  MD11500 $MN_PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK (protected synchronized actions)
- Channel-specific:
  MD21240 $MN_PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK (protected synchronized actions)

Behavior is the same in both cases.
Protected synchronized actions cannot be locked via the NC/PLC interface or are displayed as non-lockable:

- DB21, ... DBB300 ... 307 (lock synchronized actions)
- DB21, ... DBB308 ... 315 (synchronized actions that can be disabled locked)
Application

The synchronized actions defined by the machine manufacturer to react to certain machine states should not be changed after commissioning.

Note

It is recommended that the protection of synchronized actions should not be activated during the commissioning phase as otherwise a Power on reset is required at each change to the synchronized action.

Example

In a system with two channels, the synchronized actions of the following identification number areas should be protected:

Channel 1: 20 ... 30
Channel 2: 25 ... 35

Machine data configuration

NC-global protection area:

- MD11500 $MN_PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK[0] = 25
- MD11500 $MN_PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK[1] = 35

Channel-specific protection area for channel 1:

- MD21240 $MC_PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK_CHAN[0] = 20
- MD21240 $MC_PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK_CHAN1 = 30

Channel-specific protection area for channel 2:

- MD21241 $MC_PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK_CHAN[0] = -1
- MD21241 $MC_PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK_CHAN[1] = -1

A separate protection was not defined in channel 2 and therefore the NC-global protection area applies.

3.10 Coordination via part program and synchronized action (LOCK, UNLOCK, CANCEL)

Each modal and static synchronized action must be assigned a unique identification number during the definition:

Program code

| ID=<number> | condition part DO action part |
| ID=<number> | condition part DO action part |
By specifying the identification number, synchronized actions from part programs and from synchronized actions can be coordinated via the following commands:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>TP</th>
<th>SA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOCK(&lt;number&gt;):</td>
<td>Lock synchronized action</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An active positioning action is interrupted.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNLOCK(&lt;number&gt;):</td>
<td>Continue interrupted synchronized action</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An interrupted positioning operation is continued.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANCEL(&lt;number&gt;):</td>
<td>Delete synchronized action</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An active positioning action is terminated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Can be programmed in the part program
2) Can be programmed in a synchronized action / technology cycle

3.11 Coordination via PLC

With regard to their execution by the NC, synchronized actions that are not protected can be locked. Either all synchronized actions in the channel can be locked together or individually in the ID/IDS 1 - 64 area.

All, channel-specific

Lock all synchronized actions in the channel:

DB21, … DBX1.2 = 1 (inhibit all synchronized actions)

Individually, channel-specific

Synchronized actions that can be locked

The synchronized actions ID/IDS that can be inhibited are displayed using:

DB21, … DBX308.0 - 315.7 == 1 (synchronized actions ID/IDS can be locked)

The update of the inhibit signals in the interface by the NC must be actively requested from the PLC user program:

DB21, … DBX281.1 = 1 (request: Update synchronized actions that can be locked)

The NC then updates the inhibit signals in the interface, and acknowledges the update by resetting the request:

DB21, … DBX281.1 = 0 (acknowledgement: Synchronized actions that can be locked updated)

Lock synchronized actions

For each synchronized action ID/IDS, which is to be inhibited in the channel, the PLC user program must set the associated inhibit signal:

DB21, … DBX300.0 - 307.7 = 1 (inhibit synchronized action ID/IDS)

The acceptance of the inhibit signals from the interface in the NC must be actively requested from the PLC user program:
DB21, … DBX280.1 = 1 (request: Accept synchronized actions to be locked)

The NC then accepts the inhibit signals from the interface in the channel and acknowledges the acceptance by resetting the request:

DB21, … DBX280.1 = 0 (acknowledgement: Synchronized actions to be locked accepted)

See also

Protected synchronized actions (Page 121)

3.12 Configuration

Number of synchronized action elements

The number of synchronized action elements that can be provided per channel is set via the machine data:

MD28250 $MC_MM_NUM_SYNC_ELEMENTS (number of elements for expressions in synchronized actions)

At least four synchronized action elements are required per synchronized action. Further synchronized action elements are required for:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Number of required elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operator in the condition</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>&gt;= 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further operands in complex expressions</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number of programmable synchronized actions therefore depends on the number of available synchronized action elements and the complexity of the synchronized actions.

Memory utilization

The status display for synchronized actions can be used to track the memory utilization of the synchronized action memory (see Section "Diagnostics (HMI Advanced only) (Page 130)").

The number of free synchronized action elements can also be read via the system variable $AC_SYNA_MEM.

If more synchronized action elements are required during operation than are available, alarm "14751 Resources for motion synchronous actions not sufficient" is displayed.

Number of FCTDEF elements

The number of FCTDEF elements per channel is set via the machine data:

MD28252 $MC_MM_NUM_FCTDEF_ELEMENTS (number of FCTDEF elements)
Synchronized actions and interpolator clock cycle

If there are a large number of simultaneously active synchronized actions, the interpolator clock cycle may have to be increased:

MD10070 $MN_IPO_SYSCLOCK_TIME_RATIO

Table 3-1 Time required by individual operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Synchronized action commands</th>
<th>Time required 1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic load for a synchronized action if condition is not fulfilled:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHENEVER FALSE DO $AC_MARKER[0]=0</td>
<td>10 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read variable:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHENEVER $AA_IM[Y]&gt;10 DO $AC_MARKER[0]=1</td>
<td>11 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write variable:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO $R2=1</td>
<td>11-12 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read/write setting data:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO $$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_POS_TAB_1[0]=20</td>
<td>24 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic arithmetic operations, e.g. multiplication:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO $R2=$R2*2</td>
<td>22 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigonometric functions (e.g. cos):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO $R2=COS($R2)</td>
<td>23 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start positioning axis:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHEN TRUE DO POS[z]=10</td>
<td>83 µs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Measured with SINUMERIK 840D with NCU 7x0.3 PN

3.13 Control behavior in specific operating states

3.13.1 Power On

No synchronized actions are active during ramp-up of the NC (Power On).

Synchronized actions that are to be active immediately after the ramp-up of the NC (Power On), must be event-driven as static synchronized actions within an ASUB or activated via the PLC user program.

References

Detailed information on the activation of synchronized actions after ramp-up of the NC (Power On) can be found in:

PLC user program

Function Manual, Basic Functions; PLC Basic Program for SINUMERIK 840D sl
Section "Structure and functions of the basic program" > "Functions of the basic program with call from the user program"
3.13.2 NC reset

State after NC reset:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From:</th>
<th>Modal and non-modal synchronized action (ID)</th>
<th>Static synchronized action (IDS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Synchronized action</td>
<td>Aborted or inactive</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traversing motion</td>
<td>The traversing motions are aborted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed-controlled spindle</td>
<td>MD35040 $MA_SPIND_ACTIVE_AFTER_RESET = &lt;value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRUE ⇒ The spindle remains active</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FALSE ⇒ The spindle is stopped</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master value coupling</td>
<td>MD20110 $MC_RESET_MODE_MASK, bit 13 = &lt;value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 ⇒ The coupling remains active</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 ⇒ The coupling is released</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measuring</td>
<td>Aborted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.13.3 NC stop

Non-modal and modal synchronized actions (ID)

Traversing motions from non-modal and modal synchronized actions are stopped by NC stop.

While the channel is in the "interrupted" state (DB21, ... DBX35.6 == 1), a non-modal or modal synchronized action remains active. If the condition is fulfilled during this time, all actions are executed with the exception of traversing motions.

Stopped traversing motions are continued with NC start.

Static synchronized actions (IDS)

Whether traversing motions from static synchronized actions are stopped by NC stop depends on which is controlling the command axis:

- **NC** controls axis (DB31, ... DBX28.7 == 0):
  Traversing motions from static synchronized actions are stopped by NC stop.

- **PLC** controls axis (DB31, ... DBX28.7 == 1):
  Traversing motions from static synchronized actions are not stopped by NC stop.
### 3.13.4 Operating mode change

Status after operating mode change:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From:</th>
<th>Modal and non-modal synchronized action (ID)</th>
<th>Static synchronized action (IDS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Synchronized action</td>
<td>Aborted or inactive ¹ ²</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traversing motion</td>
<td>Aborted ²</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed-controlled spindle</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master value coupling</td>
<td>$MC_RESET_MODE_MASK$, bit 13 = &lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 ⇒ The coupling remains active</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 ⇒ The coupling is released</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measuring</td>
<td>Aborted</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) After the change back to AUTOMATIC mode, whether the synchronized actions become active again depends on the commands in the synchronized action (see example).

2) End of program M30 is delayed until the axis is at standstill.

#### Example

**Case 1:**

ID=1 Do POS[X]=100 FA[X]=100

G4 F999

ID=1 Do means: The synchronized action is started in every interpolation cycle of the following block, even if it is already waiting at pos. "100".

**Case 2:**

Changing the synchronized action of Case 1 to:

ID=1 When true do POS[X]=100 FA[X]=100

G4 F999

ID=1 When true do means: Synact is started "once" when the block is loaded. The axis moves with this command.

Performing an operator action

After an NC stop and override "0", in both cases the axis stops and is not in the end position.

In case 2, the synchronized action comes to an end after the first interpolation cycle. In this case, the axis is no longer started on NC start.

The axis is not in the end position.
3.13.5 End of program

State after end of program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From:</th>
<th>Modal and non-modal synchronized action (ID)</th>
<th>Static synchronized action (IDS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Synchronized action</td>
<td>Aborted or inactive</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traversing motion</td>
<td>Aborted 1(^1)</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed-controlled spindle</td>
<td>$\text{MD35040 $MA_SPIND_ACTIVE_AFTER_RESET = &lt;value&gt;}$</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\text{TRUE } \Rightarrow \text{ The spindle remains active}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\text{FALSE } \Rightarrow \text{ The spindle is stopped}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master value coupling</td>
<td>$\text{MD20110 $MC_RESET_MODE_MASK, bit 13 = &lt;value&gt;}$</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\text{1 } \Rightarrow \text{ The coupling remains active}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\text{0 } \Rightarrow \text{ The coupling is released}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measuring</td>
<td>Aborted</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) End of program M30 is delayed until the axis is at standstill.

3.13.6 Block search

Synchronized actions are collected during the block search but not activated. I.e. the conditions are not evaluated, the actions are not executed.

The synchronized actions only become active with NC start. I.e. the conditions are evaluated and the actions executed if necessary.

Static synchronized actions (IDS)

Static synchronized actions that are already active remain effective during the block search. However, as these are collected additionally, this may have the result that the number of synchronized action elements required during the block search exceeds the number of elements available for the channel according to the parameter setting in MD28250 $\text{MC\_MM\_NUM\_SYNC\_ELEMENTS}$. This would lead to Alarm 14751 "Insufficient number of resources motion-synchronous actions " (see "Configuration (Page 124)").

To prevent a possible memory overload during the block search, we recommend that you proceed as follows:

1. Activate automatic ASUB start after block search:
   
   MD11450 $\text{MN\_SEARCH\_RUN\_MODE Bit1 = 1}$
   
   $\Rightarrow$ Following NC Start and when the last action block is loaded, the block search. ASUP stated in MD11620 $\text{MN\_PROG\_EVENT\_NAME}$ is activated.

2. Activate static synchronized actions in the block search ASUP within the query IF ($\text{SP\_PROG\_EVENT==5}$) (ASUP has been implicitly activated after output of the last action block following block search run) (see example).

3. In the part program, bracket static synchronized actions with IF ($\text{SP\_SEARCH==0}$) (block search not active), to prevent this section from being performed during block search.

Example:

Subprogram _N_PROG_EVENT_SPF (section)

```plaintext
DEF INT II, SIDS
```
3.13.7 Program interruption by ASUB

Non-modal and modal synchronized actions (ID)
Active modal synchronized actions also remain active during the ASUB.
Traversing motions started from non-modal and modal synchronized actions are interrupted.
If at the end of the ASUB, positioning is at the interruption point of the part program (REPOS),
then the interrupted traversing motions are continued.

Static synchronized actions (IDS)
Static synchronized actions also remain active during the ASUB.
Traversing motions started from static synchronized actions are not interrupted by the ASUB.

Synchronized actions of the ASUB
If the ASUB is not continued with REPOS, the modal and static synchronized actions from
the ASUB remain effective in the part program.

3.13.8 REPOS
In the remainder of the block, the synchronized actions are treated in the same way as in an
interruption block.
Modifications to modal synchronized actions in the asynchronous subprogram are not effective
in the interrupted program.
Polynomial coefficients programmed with FCTDEF are not affected by ASUB and REPOS.
The coefficients from the calling program are applied in the asynchronous subprogram. The
coefficients from the asynchronous subprogram continue to be applied in the calling program.
If positioning motions started from synchronized actions are interrupted by the operating mode change or start of the interrupt routine, then they are continued with REPOS.

3.13.9 Response to alarms

- If an action of a synchronized action triggers an alarm, this action will be aborted. Other actions of the synchronized action are processed.
- If a modal synchronized action triggers an alarm, it will be inactive after the interrupt time.
- If a technology cycle generates an alarm with motion stop, it will then be aborted and no longer processed.
- If an alarm is triggered with motion stop, all axis/spindle motions, which were started by synchronized actions, will be stopped. Actions without traversing motion are still executed.
- If an alarm is triggered with interpreter stop, it will only have an effect on synchronized actions after complete execution of the predecoded blocks.

3.14 Diagnostics (HMI Advanced only)

Diagnostic functionality

The following special test tools are provided for diagnosing synchronized actions:

- Status display of synchronized actions in the machine operator area
- System variables display parameters in the operating range
  The current values of all synchronized action variables can be displayed. (displaying main run variables)
- System variables log parameters in the operating range
  Characteristics of variables can be recorded in the interpolator clock cycle grid. (logging main run variables)

This functionality is structured in the operator interface in the following way:
3.14 Diagnostics (HMI Advanced only)

3.14.1 Displaying the status of synchronized actions

The following information is shown on the status display of the synchronized actions:

- Overview of the programmed synchronized actions
-Validity and identification number (only for modal synchronized actions)
  See Section “Validity, identification number (ID, IDS) (Page 16)”
- Status of the synchronized action
3.14 Diagnostics (HMI Advanced only)

### Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No status</td>
<td>The condition is checked in the interpolator clock cycle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locked</td>
<td>The synchronized action is locked. See Section:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordination via part program and synchronized action (LOCK, UNLOCK,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CANCEL) (Page 122)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordination via PLC (Page 123)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>The action part of the synchronized action is being executed. If the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>action consists of a technology cycle, the current block number in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>this is displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### References

Operating Manual, HMI Advanced, Section "Machine operating area" > "General functions and displays" > "Status of the synchronized actions"

### 3.14.2 Displaying main run variables

**Description**

System variables can be monitored for the purpose of monitoring synchronized actions. Variables, which may be used in this way are listed for selection by the user.

A complete list of individual system variables with ID code W for write access and R for read access for synchronized actions can be found in:

**References:**

/PGA1/ Parameter Manual, System Variables

**Views**

"Views" are provided to allow the user to define the values, which are relevant for a specific machining situation and to determine how (in lines and columns, with what text) these values must be displayed. Several views can be arranged in groups and stored in correspondingly named files.

**Managing views**

A view defined by the user can be stored under a name of his choice and then called again. Variables included in a view can still be modified (Edit View).

**Displaying main run variable of a view**

The values assigned to a view are displayed by calling the corresponding user-defined view.
3.14.3 Logging main run variables

Starting point

To be able to trace events exactly in synchronized actions, it is necessary to monitor the action status in the interpolator clock cycle.

Method

The values defined in a log definition are written to a log file of defined size in the specified cycle. Special functions for displaying the contents of log files are provided.

![Diagram of Log main run variables process](image)

Figure 3-9  Schematic representation of Log main run variables process

Operation

For information about operating the logging function, please see:

References:

/BAD/ Operator’s Guide HMI Advanced
Log definition

The log definition can contain up to 6 specified variables. The values of these variables are written to the log file in the specified cycle. A list of variables, which may be selected for logging purposes, is displayed. The clock cycle can be selected in multiples of the interpolator clock cycle. The file size can be selected in Kbytes. A log definition must be initialized before it can be activated on the NC for the purpose of acquiring the necessary values.

Log file size

Values between 3 KB (minimum) and 50 KB (maximum) can be selected as the log file size.

Storage method

When the effective log file size has been exceeded, the oldest entries are overwritten, i.e. the file works on the circular buffer principle.

Starting logging

Logging according to one of the initialized log definitions is started by:

- Operation
- Setting system variable $A_PROTO=1 from the part program

The starting instant must be selected such that the variables to be logged are not altered until operations on the machine have been activated. The start point refers to the last log definition to be initialized.

Stopping logging

This function terminates the acquisition of log data in the NC. The file containing the logged values is made available on the HMI for storage and evaluation (graphic log). Logging can be stopped by:

- Operation
- Setting system variable $A_PROTO=0 from the part program

Graphic log function

The measured values (up to 6) of a log are represented graphically as a function of the sampling time. The names of variables are specified in descending sequence according to the characteristics of their values. The screen display is arranged automatically. Selected areas of the graphic can be zoomed.

Note

Graphic log representations are also available as text files on the HMI Advanced. An editor can be used to read the exact values of a sampling instant (values with identical count index) numerically.
Managing logs

Several log definitions can be stored under user-defined names. They can be called later for initialization and start of recording or for modification and deletion.
Detailed description

3.14 Diagnostics (HMI Advanced only)
4.1 Examples of conditions in synchronized actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Programming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Path distance-to-go ≤ 10 mm (WCS)</td>
<td>... WHEN $AC_DTEW &lt;= 10 DO ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance-to-go of the X axis ≤ 10 mm (WCS)</td>
<td>... WHEN $AA_DTEW[X] &lt;= 10 DO ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path distance to start of block ≥ 20 mm (BCS)</td>
<td>... WHEN $AC_PLTBB &gt;= 20 DO ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual value of the Y axis (MCS) &gt; 10 * SIN(R10)</td>
<td>... WHEN $AA_IM[y] &gt; 10*SIN (R10) DO...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 1 changes from 0 to 1</td>
<td>... EVERY $A_IN[1]==1 DO ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 1 == 1</td>
<td>... WHenever $A_IN[1]==0 DO ...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2 Reading and writing of SD/MD from synchronized actions

Infeed and oscillation for grinding operations

Setting data, whose values remain unchanged during machining, are addressed by name as in the part program.

Example: Oscillation from synchronized actions

```
Program code


... ; ALWAYS WHEN current position of the oscillating axis in the MCS < start of reversal area 2, ; THEN override of the infeed axis = 0%
N620 ID=2 WHENEVER $AA_IM[Z] < $SA_OSCILL.Reverse_POS2[Z] - 6 DO

$AA_OVR[X]=0 $AC_MARKER[0]=0

... ; ALWAYS WHEN current position of the oscillating axis in the MCS == reversal position 1, ; THEN override of the oscillation axis = 0%, override of the infeed axis = 100%
; This cancels the previous synchronized action!

$AA_OVR[Z]=0 $AA_OVR[X]=100

... ; ALWAYS WHEN distance-to-go of the partial infeed == 0, ; THEN override of the oscillation axis = 100%
; This cancels the previous synchronized action!
N640 ID=4 WHENEVER $AA_DTEPW[X]==0 DO $AA_OVR[Z]=100 $AC_MARKER[0]=1 $AC_MARKER[1]=1
N650 ID=5 WHENEVER $AC_MARKER[0]==1 DO $AA_OVR[X]=0
N660 ID=6 WHENEVER $AC_MARKER[1]==1 DO $AA_OVR[X]=0
```
Program code

... WHEN current position of the oscillating axis in the WCS == reversal position 1,
THEN override of the oscillation axis = 100%, override of the infeed axis = 0%
This cancels the second synchronized action once!

...

; Setting data whose value changes during machining (e.g. by means of
operator input or synchronized action) must be programmed with $$S...

; Example: Oscillation from synchronized actions with change of the oscillation
position via the user interface
...

; ALWAYS WHEN current position of the oscillating axis in the MCS < start of reversal area 2,
THEN override of the infeed axis = 0%
N620 ID=2 WHENEVER $AA_IM[Z] < $$SA_OSCILL_REVERSE_POS2[Z]-6 DO $AA_OVR[X]=0 $AC_MARKER[0]=0
...

; ALWAYS WHEN current position of the oscillating axis in the MCS == reversal position 1,
THEN override of the oscillation axis = 0%, override of the infeed axis = 100%
This cancels the previous synchronized action!
...

; ALWAYS WHEN distance-to-go of the partial infeed == 0,
THEN override of the oscillation axis = 100%
This cancels the previous synchronized action!
N640 ID=4 WHENEVER $AA_DTEPW[X]==0 DO $AA_OVR[Z]=100 $AC_MARKER[0]=1 $AC_MARKER[1]=1
N650 ID=5 WHENEVER $AC_MARKER[0]==1 DO $AA_OVR[X]=0
N660 ID=6 WHENEVER $AC_MARKER[1]==1 DO $AA_OVR[X]=0
...

; WHEN current position of the oscillating axis in the WCS == reversal position 1,
THEN override of the oscillation axis = 100%, override of the infeed axis = 0%
This cancels the second synchronized action once!

Examples
4.2 Reading and writing of SD/MD from synchronized actions
4.3 Examples of adaptive control

General procedure

The following examples use the polynomial evaluation function \texttt{SYNFCT()}.  
1. Representation of relationship between input value and output value (main run variables in each case)  
2. Definition of this relationship as polynomial with limitations  
3. With position offset: Setting the MD and SD  
   − MD36750 $\text{MA}_\text{AA}_{\text{OFF\_MODE}}$ (Effect of value assignment for axial override in case of synchronized actions)  
   − SD43350 $\text{SA}_\text{AA}_{\text{OFF\_LIMIT}}$ (optional) (Upper limit of the offset value $\text{AA\_OFF}$ in case of clearance control)  
4. Activation of the control in a synchronized action

4.3.1 Clearance control with variable upper limit

Example of polynomial with dynamic upper limit

For the purpose of clearance control, the upper limit of the output ($\text{AA\_OFF}$, override value in axis V) is varied as a function of the spindle override (analog input 1). The upper limit for polynomial 1 is varied dynamically as a function of analog input 2.

Polynomial 1 is defined directly via system variables:

\[ \text{AAC\_FCT}\{1\} = 0.2 \]; Lower limit  
\[ \text{AAC\_FCTUL}\{1\} = 0.5 \]; Request Value of upper limit

Figure 4-1 Clearance control with variable upper limit
Examples

4.3 Examples of adaptive control

```plaintext
$AC_FCT0[1]=0.35          ; Zero passage a0
$AC_FCT1[1]=1.5 EX-5       ; Pitch a1
STOPRE                     ; see following note
...
STOPRE                     ; see following note
ID=1 DO $AC_FCTUL[1]=$A_INA[2]*0.1+0.35  ; Adjust upper limit dynamically via analog input 2, no condition
;
ID=2 DO SYNFCT(1, $AA_OFF[V], $A_INA[1]) ; Clearance control by override of no condition
;
```

Note

When system variables are used in the part program, STOPRE must be programmed to ensure block-synchronous writing. The following is an equivalent notation for polynomial definition:

```
FCTDEF(1,0.2, 0.5, 0.35, 1.5EX-5).
```
4.3.2 Feedrate control

Example of adaptive control with an analog input voltage

A process quantity (measured via $A_{INA[1]}$) is to be controlled at 2 V using an additive control factor implemented by a path (or axial) feedrate override. Feedrate override is to be performed within the range of +100 [mm/min].

![Diagram illustrating adaptive control](image)

Figure 4-2 Diagram illustrating adaptive control

Determining the coefficients:

$y = f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$

$a_1 = -100 \text{mm} / (1 \text{min} * 1 \text{V})$

$a_1 = -100\%$ control constant, gradient

$a_0 = -(-100) * 2 = 200$

$a_2 = 0$ (not a square component)

$a_3 = 0$ (not a cubic component)

Upper limit = 100

Lower limit = -100

FCTDEF( Polynomial
LLIMIT,
ULIMIT,
$a_0$,
; $y$ for $x = 0$
$a_1$,
; gradient
)

Examples
With the values determined above, the polynomial is defined as follows:
\[
FCTDEF(1, -100, 100, 200, -100, 0, 0)
\]

The following synchronized actions can be used to activate the adaptive control function:

for the axis feedrate:
\[
ID = 1 \text{ DO SYNFCT (1, } $AA_VC[X]$ , $A_{INA}[1]$ )
\]
or for the path feedrate:
\[
ID = 2 \text{ DO SYNFCT(1, } $AC_VC$, $A_{INA}[1]$ )
\]

### 4.3.3 Control velocity as a function of normalized path

#### Multiplicative adaptation

The normalized path is applied as an input quantity: $AC\_PATHN$.

0: At block start
1: at block end

Variation quantity $AC\_OVR$ must be controlled as a function of $AC\_PATHN$ according to a 3rd order polynomial. The override must be reduced from 100 to 1% during the motion.

#### Polynomial 2:

Lower limit: 1
Hi limit: 100

\[
a_0: \quad 100
\]
a₁: -100
a₂: -100
a₃: not used
With these values, the polynomial definition is as follows:
FCTDEF(2, 1, 100, 100, -100, -100)
; Activation of the variable override as a function of the path:
ID= 1 DO SYNFCT (2, $AC_OVR, $AC_PATHN)
G01 X100 Y100 F1000

4.4 Monitoring a safety clearance between two axes

Task

The axes X1 and X2 operate two independently controlled transport devices used to load and unload workpieces.
To prevent the axes from colliding, a safety clearance must be maintained between them.
If the safety clearance is violated, then axis X2 is decelerated. This interlock is applied until axis X1 leaves the safety clearance area again.
If axis X1 continues to move towards axis X2, thereby crossing a closer safety barrier, then it is traversed into a safe position.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NC language</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID=2 EVERY $AA_IM[X2] - $AA_IM[X1] &lt; 15 DO POS[X1]=0</td>
<td>Safe position</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5 Store execution times in R parameters

Task

Store the execution time for part program blocks starting at R parameter 10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDS=1 EVERY $AC_TIMEC==0 DO</td>
<td>; The example is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AC_MARKER[0] = $AC_MARKER[0] + 1</td>
<td>; as follows without symbolic programming:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS=2 DO $R[10+$AC_MARKER[0]] = $AC_TIME</td>
<td>; Advance R parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AC_MARKER[0]</td>
<td>; pointer on block change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$AC_TIME</td>
<td>; Write current time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; of block start in each case to R parameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.6 "Centering" with continuous measurement

Introduction

The gaps between gear teeth are measured sequentially. The gap dimension is calculated from the sum of all gaps and the number of teeth. The center position required to continue machining is the position of the first measuring point plus 1/2 the average gap size. When measuring, the speed is selected so that for each interpolation clock cycle a measured value can be reliably detected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEFINE INDEX AS $AC_MARKER[0]</td>
<td>; The example is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; as follows with symbolic programming:</td>
<td>; Agreements for symbolic programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS=1 EVERY $AC_TIMEC==0 DO INDEX = INDEX + 1</td>
<td>; Advance R parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; pointer on block change</td>
<td>; Write current time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS=2 DO $R[10+INDEX] = $AC_TIME</td>
<td>; of block start in each case to R parameter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4-4  Diagrammatic representation showing how gaps between the gear teeth are measured
%_N_MEAC_MITTEN_MPF

; Measure using rotary axis B (BACH) where the difference is displayed
; between the measured values

;*** Define local user variables ***
N1 DEF INT ZAEHNEZAHL ; Input number of gear teeth
N5 DEF REAL HYS_POS_FLANKE ; Hysteresis positive edge probe
N6 DEF REAL HYS_NEG_FLANKE ; Hysteresis negative edge probe

;*** Define short names for synchronized action markers ***
define M_ZAEHNE as $AC_MARKER[1] ; ID marker for calculation: neg/pos edge per tooth
define Z_MW as $AC_MARKER[2] ; Read ID counter MW FIFO
define Z_RW as $AC_MARKER[3] ; Calculate ID Counter MW tooth gaps

;*** Input values for ZAHNRADMESSEN ***
N50 ZAEHNEZAHL=26 ; Enter number of gear teeth to be measured
N70 HYS_POS_FLANKE = 0.160 ; Hysteresis positive edge probe
N80 HYS_NEG_FLANKE = 0.140 ; Hysteresis negative edge probe

Start: *** Assign variables ***
R1=0 ; ID2 calculation result for gap dimension
R2=0 ; ID2 calculation result addition of all gaps
R3=0 ; Content of the first element read
R4=0 ; R4 corresponds to a tooth distance
R5=0 ; Gap position calculated, final result
R6=1 ; Switch-on ID 3 BACH with MOV
R7=1 ; Switch-on ID 5 MEAC
M_ZAEHNE=ZAEHNEZAHL*2 ; Calculate ID neg./pos. edge per tooth
Z_MW=0 ; Read ID counter MW FIFO till the number of teeth
Z_RW=2 ; Calculate ID counter difference of tooth gap
R13=HYS_POS_FLANKE ; Hysteresis in calculation register
R14=HYS_NEG_FLANKE ; Hysteresis in calculation register

;*** Traverse axis, measure, calculate ***
N100 MEAC[BACH]=(0) ; Reset measurement job
; Reset FIFO[4] variables and ensure a defined measurement trace
N105 $AC_FIFO1[4]=0 ; Reset FIFO1
STOPRE

;*** Read out FIFO until the number of teeth reached ***
; If FIFO1 is not empty and all teeth are still not measured, save measured value
; from FIFO variable in
; synchronization parameter and increment counter of measured values

ID=1 WHENEVER ($AC_FIFO1[4] >= 1) AND (Z_MW < M_ZAEHNE)
DO $AC_PARAM[0+Z_MW]=$AC_FIFO1[0] Z_MW=Z_MW+1

4.6 "Centering" with continuous measurement
; if 2 measured values are present, start calculation, calculate ONLY gap dimension
; and gap sum, increment calculation value counter by 2
ID=2 WHENEVER (Z_MW>=Z_RW) AND (Z_RW<M_ZAEHNE)
    DO $R1=($AC_PARAM[-1+Z_RW]-$R13)-($AC_PARAM[-2+Z_RW]-$R14)   Z_RW=Z_RW+2 $R2=$R2+$R1

*** Switch-on the axis BACH as endless rotating rotary axis with MOV ***
WAITP(BACH)

; Switch on
ID=3 EVERY $R6==1 DO MOV[BACH]=1 FA[BACH]=1000

; Switch off
ID=4 EVERY $R6==0 and ($AA_STAT[BACH]==1) DO MOV[BACH]=0

; Measure sequentially, store in FIFO 1, MT2 neg, MT2 pos edge; the distance between
two teeth is measured
; falling edge...-rising edge, probe 2
N310 ID=5 WHEN $R7==1 DO MEAC[BACH]=-(2, 1, -2, 2)

; Cancel measurement
N320 ID=6 WHEN (Z_RW>=M_ZAEHNE) DO MEAC[BACH]=0
M00
STOPRE

*** Fetch FIFO values and save***
; Content of the first element read
; Reset FIFO1[4] variables and ensure a
; defined measurement trace for the next measuring job
N400 R3=$AC_PARAM[0]
N500 $AC_FIFO1[4]=0

*** Calculate difference between the individual teeth ***
; R4 corresponds to an average tooth distance
; division "/1000" removed in later SW versions
N510 R4=R2/(ZAEHNEZAHL)/1000

*** Calculate center position ***
N520 R3=R3/1000 ; First measurement position converted to de-
N530 R3=R3 MOD 360 ; first measurement point modulo
N540 R5=(R3-R14)+(R4/2) ; Calculate gap position
M00
STOPRE
R6=0 ; Deactivate axis rotation from BACH
GOTOB START
M30
4.7 Axis couplings via synchronized actions

4.7.1 Coupling to leading axis

Task assignment

A cyclic curve table is defined by means of polynomial segments. Controlled by means of arithmetic variables, the movement of the master axis and the coupling process between master and slave (following) axes is activated/deactivated.

%_N_KOP_SINUS_MPF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N5</td>
<td>R1=1; ID 1, 2 activate/deactivate coupling: LEADON (CACH, BACH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N6</td>
<td>R2=1; ID 3, 4 Move leading axis on/off: MOV BACH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N7</td>
<td>R5=36000; BACH Feedrate/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N8</td>
<td>STOPRE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

;*** Define periodic table No. 4 through polynomial segments ***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N10</td>
<td>CTABDEF (YGEO,XGEO,4,1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N16</td>
<td>G1 F1200 XGEO=0.000 YGEO=0.000; Go to basic position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N17</td>
<td>POLY PO[XGEO]=(79,944.30.420,00.210) PO[YGEO]=(24,634.00.871,-9,670)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N18</td>
<td>PO[XGEO]=(116.059,0.749,-0.656) PO[YGEO]=(22.429,-5.201,0.345)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N20</td>
<td>PO[XGEO]=(380.056,1.220,-0.656) PO[YGEO]=(0.000,28.139,-9.670)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N22</td>
<td>CTABEND; *** End of table definition ***</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

; Travel axis leading axis and coupled axis in quick motion in basic position

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N80</td>
<td>G0 BACH=0 CACH=0; Channel axis names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N50</td>
<td>LEADOFCACH,BACH; existing coupling OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N235 ;*** Switch-on the coupling movement for the axis CACH ***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N240</td>
<td>WAITP(CACH); Synchronize axis to channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N245</td>
<td>ID=1 EVERY $R1==1 DO LEADON(CACH, BACH, 4); Coupling via table 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N250</td>
<td>ID=2 EVERY $R1==0 DO LEADOFCACH, BACH; Deactivate coupling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N265 WAITP(BACH)
4.7.2 Non-circular grinding via master value coupling

Task assignment

A non-circular workpiece that is rotating on axis CACH must be machined by grinding. The distance between the grinding wheel and workpiece is controlled by axis XACH and depends on the angle of rotation of the workpiece. The interrelationship between angles of rotation and assigned movements is defined in curve table 2. The workpiece must move at velocities that are determined by the workpiece contour defined in curve table 1.

Solution

CACH is designated as the leading axis in a master value coupling. It controls:

- via table 2 the compensatory movement of the axis XACH
- via table 1 the "software axis" CASW.

The axis override of axis CACH is determined by the actual values of axis CASW, thus providing the required contour-dependent velocity of axis CACH.
Figure 4-5 Diagrammatic representation of non-circular contour grinding

```plaintext
%_N_CURV_TABS_SPF
PROC CURV_TABS
N160 ; *** Define table 1 override ***
N165 CTABDEF(CASW,CACH,1.1) ; Table 1 periodic
N170 CACH=0 CASW=10
N175 CACH=90 CASW=10
N180 CACH=180 CASW=100
N185 CACH=350 CASW=10
N190 CACH=359.999 CASW=10
N195 CTABEND

N160 ; *** Define table 2 linear compensatory movement of XACH ***
CTABDEF(YGEO,XGEO,2.1) ; Table 2 periodic
N16 XGEO=0.000 YGEO=0.000
N16 XGEO=0.001 YGEO=0.000
N17 POLY PO[XGEO]=(116.000,0.024,0.012) PO[YGEO]=(4.251,0.067,-0.828)
N18 PO[XGEO]=(244.000,0.072,-0.048) PO[YGEO]=(4.251,-2.937)
N19 PO[XGEO]=(359.999,-0.060,0.012) PO[YGEO]=(0.000,-2.415,0.828)
N16 XGEO=360.000 YGEO=0.000
N20 CTABEND
M17

%_N_UNRUND_MPF
; Coupling group for a non-circular machining
; XACH is the infeed axis of the grinding disk
```
CACH is the workpiece axis as rotary axis and master value axis

Application: Grind non-circular contours

Table 1 maps the override for axis CACH as function of the position of CACH

Overlay of the XGEO axis with handwheel infeed for scratching

---

| N100 DRFOF | ; deselect handwheel overlay |
| N200 MSG(Select "DRF, (Handwheel 1 active) and Select INKREMENT.== Handwheel overlay AKTIV") |
| N300 M00 |
| N500 MSG( ) | ; Reset message |
| N600 R2=1 | ; LEADON Table 2, Activate with ID=3/4 CACH to XACH |
| N700 R3=1 | ; LEADON Table 1, Activate with ID=5/6 CACH to CASW, override |
| N800 R4=1 | ; Endless rotating axis CACH, start with ID=7/8 |
| N900 R5=36000 | ; FA[CACH] Endless rotating rotary axis speed |

---

| N1100 STOPRE |
| N1200 | ; *** Set axis and leading axis to FA *** |
| N1300 G0 XGEO=0 CASW=10 CACH=0 |
| N1400 LEADOF(XACH,CACH) | ; Coupling AUS XACH compensatory movement |
| N1500 LEADOF(CASW,CACH) | ; Coupling AUS CASW override table |
| N1600 CURV_TABS | ; Sub-program with definition of the tables |

---

| N1700 | ; *** On-off switch of the LEADON compensatory movement XACH *** |
| N1800 WAITP(XGEO) | ; Synchronize axis to channel |
| N1900 ID=3 EVERY $R2==1 DO LEADON(XACH,CACH,2) |
| N2000 ID=4 EVERY $R2==0 DO LEADOF(XACH,CACH) |

---

| N2100 | ; *** On-off switch of the LEADON CASW override table *** |
| N2200 WAITP(CASW) |
| N2300 ID=5 EVERY $R3==1 DO LEADON(CASW,CACH,1) | ; CTAB Coupling ON leading axis CACH |
| N2400 ID=6 EVERY $R3==0 DO LEADOF(CASW,CACH) | ; CTAB Coupling OFF leading axis CACH |

---

Examples

4.7 Axis couplings via synchronized actions
### Expansion options

The example above can be expanded by the following components:

- **Introduction of a Z axis to move the grinding wheel or workpiece from one non-circular operation to the next on the same shaft (cam shaft).**

- **Table switchovers, if the cams for inlet and outlet have different contours.**
  
  `ID = ... <Condition> DO LEADOF(XACH, CACH) LEADON(XACH, CACH, <new table number>)`

- **Dressing of grinding wheel by means of online tool offset acc. to Subsection "Online tool offset FTOC".**
4.7.3 On-the-fly parting

Task assignment
An extruded material which passes continuously through the operating area of a cutting tool must be cut into parts of equal length.

X axis: Axis in which the extruded material moves, WCS
X1 axis: Machine axis of the extruded material, MCS
Y axis: Axis in which the cutting tool "tracks" the extruded material

It is assumed that the infeed and control of the cutting tool are controlled via the PLC. The signals at the PLC interface can be evaluated to determine whether the extruded material and cutting tool are synchronized.

Actions
Activate coupling, LEADON
Deactivate coupling, LEADOF
Set actual values, PRESETON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N100 R3=1500</td>
<td>; Length of a part to be cut off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N200 R2=100000 R13=R2/300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N300 R4=100000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N400 R6=30</td>
<td>; Start position Y axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N500 R1=1</td>
<td>; Start condition for conveyor axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N600 LEADOF(Y,X)</td>
<td>; Delete any existing coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N700 CTABDEF(Y,X,1,0)</td>
<td>; Table definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N800 X=30 Y=30</td>
<td>; Value pairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N900 X=R13 Y=R13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1000 X=2*R13 Y=30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1100 CTABEND</td>
<td>; End of table definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1200 PRESETON(X1,0)</td>
<td>; Preset offset at the beginning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1300 Y=R6 G0</td>
<td>; Start position Y axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1400 ID=1 EVERY $AA_IW[X]$R3 DO PRESETON(X1,0)</td>
<td>; The axis is a linear axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1400 ID=1 EVERY $AA_IW[X]$R3-30 DO LEADOF(Y,X)</td>
<td>; Preset offset after length R3, PRESE-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TON must only be executed with WHEN and EVERY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1500 WAITP(Y)</td>
<td>; New start after parting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1800 ID=6 EVERY $AA_IM[X]&lt;10$ DO LEADON(Y,X,1)</td>
<td>; For X &lt; 10, couple Y to X via table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1900 ID=10 EVERY $AA_IM[X]$$R3-30$ DO LEADOF(Y,X)</td>
<td>; &gt; 30 before traversed parting dis-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tance, deactivate coupling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2000 WAITP(X)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.8 Technology cycles position spindle

#### Application

Interacting with the PLC program, the spindle which initiates a tool change should be:

- Traversed to an initial position,
- Positioned at a specific point at which the tool to be inserted is located.

See Section "Starting command axes" and Section "Control via PLC".

#### Coordination

The PLC and NCK are coordinated by means of the common data that are provided in SW version 4 and later (see Section "List of system variables relevant to synchronized actions")

- $A_DBB[0]$: Go to basic position 1,
- $A_DBB[1]$: Go to target position 1,
- $A_DBW[1]$: Value to be positioned +/- , PLC calculates the shortest route.

#### Synchronized actions

%\_N\_MAIN\_MPF

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{IDS}=1 & \text{ EVERY } A_DBB[0]=1 \text{ DO NULL_POS} \\
\text{IDS}=2 & \text{ EVERY } A_DBB[1]=1 \text{ DO ZIEL_POS}
\end{align*}
\]

%\_N\_NULL\_POS\_SPF

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{PROC NULL_POS} \\
SPOS=0 & \quad ; \text{Put drive for the tool change into basic position.} \\
A_DBB[0]=0 & \quad ; \text{Basic position executed in NC.}
\end{align*}
\]

---

### Examples

4.8 Technology cycles position spindle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program code</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N2100 ID=7 WHEN $R1==1 DO MOV[X]=1 FA[X]=$R4</td>
<td>; Set extruded material axis continuously in motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2200 M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.9 Synchronized actions in the TC/MC area

Introduction

The following figure shows the schematic structure of a tool-changing cycle.

![Schematic sequence for tool-changing cycle](image)

Figure 4-6  Schematic sequence for tool-changing cycle
4.9 Synchronized actions in the TC/MC area

Figure 4-7  Flowchart for tool-changing cycle
NC program

%_N_WZW_SPF

;$_PATH=/_N_SPF_DIR

N10 DEF INT WZPreselection,WZSpindle

N15 WHEN $AC_PATHN<10 DO $AC_MARKER[0]=0 $AC_MARKER[1]=0


N30 IF $P_SEARCH GOTOF wzw_vorlauf

N35 SPOSA=0 D0

N40 GETSELT(WZPreselection)

N45 WZSpindle=$TC_MPP6{9998,1}

N50 M06

N55 IF WZSpindle==WZPreselection GOTOF wz_in_spindle IF

WZPreselection==0 GOTOF store1 IF WZSpindle==0 GOTOF fetch1

;*** Fetch and store tool***

store1fetch1:

N65 WHENEVER $AA_VACTM[C2]<>0 DO $AC_MARKER[1]=1

N70 G01 G40 G53 G64 G90 X=Magazin1VPX Y=Magazin1VPY Z=Magazin1ZGespannt F70000 M=QU(120) M=QU(123) M=QU(9)

N75 WHENEVER $AA_STAT[S1]<4 DO $AC_OVR=0

N80 WHENEVER $AA_VACTM[C2]<>0 DO $AC_MARKER[1]=1

N85 WHENEVER $AC_MARKER[1]==0 DO $AC_OVR=0

N90 WHENEVER $AA_STAT[C2]<4 DO $AC_OVR=0

N95 WHENEVER $AA_DTEB[C2]>0 DO $AC_OVR=0

N100 G53 G64 X=Magazin1ZP1X Y=Magazin1ZP1Y F60000

N105 G53 G64 X=Magazin1WPX Y=Magazin1WPY F60000

N110 M20

N115 G53 G64 Z=MR_Magazin1ZGeloest F40000

N120 WHENEVER $AA_VACTM[C2]<0 DO $AC_MARKER[2]=1;

N125 WHENEVER $AC_MARKER[2]==0 DO $AC_OVR=0

N130 WHENEVER $AA_STAT[C2]<4 DO $AC_OVR=0

N135 WHENEVER $AA_DTEB[C2]>0 DO $AC_OVR=0

N140 G53 G64 Z=Magazin1ZGespannt F40000

N145 M18

N150 WHEN $AC_PATHN<10 DO M=QU(150) M=QU(121)

N155 G53 G64 X=Magazin1VPX Y=Magazin1VPY F60000 D1 M17

Comment

; Marker on - 1 when MagAxis traversed

; Block search active ? ->

; Read preselected T no.

; Read WZ in spindle

; when MagAxis travels Marker = 1

; Spindle in position

; Query MagAxis travel

; Override=0 when MagAxis is not in position fine

; Override=0 when distance-to-go MagAxis > 0

; Release WZ

; Clamp tool

; Condition always fulfilled
Synchronized actions
Function Manual, 08/2018, 6FC5397-5BP40-6BA2

4.9 Synchronized actions in the TC/MC area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NC program</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>;*** Store tool***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>store1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N160 WHENEVER $AA_VACTM[C2]&lt;&gt;0 DO $AC_MARKER[1]=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N165 G01 G40 G53 G64 G90 X=Magazin1VPX Y=Magazin1VPY Z=Magazin1ZGespannt F70000 M=QU(120) M=QU(123) M=QU(9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N170 WHENEVER $AA_STAT[S1]&lt;4 DO $AC_OVR=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N175 WHENEVER $AA_VACTM[C2]&lt;0 DO $AC_MARKER[1]=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N180 WHENEVER $AC_MARKER[1]==0 DO $AC_OVR=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N185 WHENEVER $AA_STAT[C2]&lt;4 DO $AC_OVR=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N190 WHENEVER $AA_DTEB[C2]&gt;0 DO $AC_OVR=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N195 G53 G64 X=Magazin1ZP1X Y=Magazin1ZP1Y F60000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N200 G53 G64 X=Magazin1WPX Y=Magazin1WPY F60000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N205 M20</td>
<td>Release tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N210 G53 G64 Z=Magazin1ZGeloest F40000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N215 G53 G64 X=Magazin1WPX Y=Magazin1WPY F60000 M=QU(150) M=QU(121) DO M17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;*** Fetch tool***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fetch1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N220 WHENEVER $AA_VACTM[C2]&lt;0 DO $AC_MARKER[2]=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N225 G01 G40 G53 G64 G90 X=Magazin1VPX Y=Magazin1VPY Z=Magazin1ZGeloest F70000 M=QU(120) M=QU(123) M=QU(9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N230 G53 G64 X=Magazin1WPX Y=Magazin1WPY F60000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N235 WHENEVER $AA_STAT[S1]&lt;4 DO $AC_OVR=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N240 WHENEVER $AA_VACTM[C2]&lt;0 DO $AC_MARKER[2]=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N245 WHENEVER $AC_MARKER[2]==0 DO $AC_OVR=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N250 WHENEVER $AA_STAT[C2]&lt;4 DO $AC_OVR=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N255 WHENEVER $AA_DTEB[C2]&gt;0 DO $AC_OVR=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N260 G53 G64 Z=Magazin1ZGespannt F40000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N265 M18</td>
<td>Clamp tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N270 G53 G64 X=Magazin1VPX Y=Magazin1VPY F60000 M=QU(150) M=QU(121) D1 M17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;*** Tool in spindle***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wz_in_spindle:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N275 M=QU(121) D1 M17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;*** Block search***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wzw_feed:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N280 STOPRE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N285 D0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N290 M06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N295 D1 M17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

4.9 Synchronized actions in the TC/MC area
## 5.1 Machine data

### 5.1.1 General machine data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Identifier: $MN__</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11110</td>
<td>AUXFU_GROUP_SPEC</td>
<td>Auxiliary function group specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11500</td>
<td>PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK</td>
<td>Protected synchronized actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18860</td>
<td>MM_MAINTENANCE_MON</td>
<td>Activate recording of maintenance data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.1.2 Channelspecific machine data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Identifier: $MC__</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21240</td>
<td>PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK_CHAN</td>
<td>Protected synchronized actions for channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28250</td>
<td>MM_NUM_SYNC_ELEMENTS</td>
<td>Number of elements for expressions in synchronized actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28252</td>
<td>MM_NUM_FCTDEF_ELEMENTS</td>
<td>Number of FCTDEF elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28254</td>
<td>MM_NUM_AC_PARAM</td>
<td>Number of $AC_PARAM parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28255</td>
<td>MM_BUFFERED_AC_PARAM</td>
<td>Memory location of $AC_PARAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28256</td>
<td>MM_NUM_AC_MARKER</td>
<td>Number of $AC_MARKER markers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28257</td>
<td>MM_BUFFERED_AC_MARKER</td>
<td>Memory location of $AC_MARKER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28258</td>
<td>MM_NUM_AC_TIMER</td>
<td>Number of $AC_TIMER time variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28260</td>
<td>NUM_AC_FIFO</td>
<td>Number of $AC_FIFO1, $AC_FIFO2, ... variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28262</td>
<td>START_AC_FIFO</td>
<td>Store FIFO variables from R parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28264</td>
<td>LEN_AC_FIFO</td>
<td>Length of $AC_FIFO ... FIFO variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28266</td>
<td>MODE_AC_FIFO</td>
<td>FIFO processing mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.1.3 Axis-specific machine data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Identifier: $MA__</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30450</td>
<td>IS_CONCURRENT_POS_AX</td>
<td>Concurrent positioning axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32060</td>
<td>POS_AX_VELO</td>
<td>Initial setting for positioning axis velocity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32070</td>
<td>CORR_VELO</td>
<td>Axial velocity for handwheel, ext. WO (work offset), cont. dressing, clearance control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data lists

5.3 Signals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Identifier: $MA_</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32074</td>
<td>FRAME_OR_CORRPOS_NOTALLOWED</td>
<td>Effectiveness of frames and tool length offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32920</td>
<td>AC_FILTER_TIME</td>
<td>Filter smoothing time constant for Adaptive Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33060</td>
<td>MAINTENANCE_DATA</td>
<td>Configuration, recording maintenance data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36750</td>
<td>AA_OFF_MODE</td>
<td>Effect of value assignment for axial override with synchronized actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37200</td>
<td>COUPLE_POS_TOL_COARSE</td>
<td>Threshold value for &quot;Coarse synchronism&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37210</td>
<td>COUPLE_POS_TOL_FINE</td>
<td>Threshold value for &quot;Fine synchronism&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2 Setting data

5.2.1 Axis/spindle-specific setting data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Identifier: $SA_</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43300</td>
<td>ASSIGN_FEED_PER_REV_SOURCE</td>
<td>Rotational feedrate for positioning axes/spindles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43350</td>
<td>AA_OFF_LIMIT</td>
<td>Upper limit of offset value for $AA_OFF clearance control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43400</td>
<td>WORKAREA_PLUS_ENABLE</td>
<td>Working area limitation in pos. direction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3 Signals

5.3.1 Signals to channel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal name</th>
<th>SINUMERIK 840D si</th>
<th>SINUMERIK 828D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Synchronized action off</td>
<td>DB21, ... .DBX1.2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request / acknowledgment: accept synchronized actions to be inhibited / synchronized actions to be inhibited are accepted</td>
<td>DB21, ... .DBX280.1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inhibit synchronized action ID/IDS</td>
<td>DB21, ... .DBX300.0 ... 307.7</td>
<td>DB460x.DBX0.0 ... 7.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input signal</td>
<td>DB21, ... .DBX385.0 ... 7 1)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input signal inhibit on the PLC side</td>
<td>DB21, ... .DBX386.0 ... 7 1)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable request for the action on the PLC side (optional)</td>
<td>DB21, ... .DBX387.0 ... 7 1)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Grinding-specific signal
## 5.3.2 Signals from channel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal name</th>
<th>SINUMERIK 840D sl</th>
<th>SINUMERIK 828D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Request / acknowledgment: update synchronized actions that can be inhibited / synchronized actions that can be inhibited are updated</td>
<td>DB21, ... DBX281.1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronized action ID/IDS can be inhibited</td>
<td>DB21, ... DBX308.0 ... 315.7</td>
<td>DB470x, DBX0.0 ... 7.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General enable for the input signal</td>
<td>DB21, ... DBX390.0 ... 7 ¹</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable request for the action on the NC side</td>
<td>DB21, ... DBX391.0 ... 7 ¹</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Grinding-specific signal
6.1 Signals to channel (DB21, ...)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB21, ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBX1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Synchronized action off**

- Edge evaluation: No
- Signal(s) updated: Cyclically
- Signal state 1: All synchronized actions in the channel are locked. This means that no synchronized action is executed.
- Signal state 0: Synchronized actions are executed in the channel.
- References: Function Manual, Synchronized Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB21, ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBX280.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Request / acknowledgment: accept synchronized actions to be inhibited / synchronized actions to be inhibited are accepted**

- Edge evaluation: No
- Signal(s) updated: Cyclically
- Signal state 1: Acceptance of the inhibit signals from the interface in the channel of the NC has been requested by the PLC user program.
- Signal state 0: After the request to accept the inhibit signals from the interface in the channel, the NC acknowledged the acceptance by resetting the request.
- Signal irrelevant for ...: DB21, ... DBX1.2 == 1 (all synchronized actions in the channel are inhibited)
- Corresponding to ...: Inhibit signals: DB21, ... DBX300.0 - 307.7 (inhibit synchronized action ID/IDS)
- References: Function Manual, Synchronized Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB21, ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBX300.0 - 307.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inhibit synchronized action ID/IDS**

- Edge evaluation: No
- Signal(s) updated: Cyclically
- Signal state 1: The synchronized action ID/IDS is inhibited.
- Signal state 0: The synchronized action ID/IDS is enabled.
- Signal irrelevant for ...: DB21, ... DBX1.2 == 1 (all synchronized actions in the channel are inhibited)
- Corresponding to ...: DB21, ... DBX280.1 (request / acknowledgment: accept synchronized actions to be inhibited / synchronized actions to be inhibited are accepted)
- References: Function Manual, Synchronized Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB21, ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBX385.0 ... 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input signal**

- Edge evaluation: No
- Signal(s) updated: Cyclically
- Signal state 1: The value of the input signal is 1 (TRUE).
- Signal state 0: The value of the input signal is 0 (FALSE).
- Corresponding to ...: $AC_IN\_KEY\_G\_ENABLE[1 ... 8]
### 6.2 Signals from channel (DB21, ...)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB21, ...</th>
<th>Input signal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBX385.0 ... 7</td>
<td>Grinding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application example(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>Function Manual, Synchronized Actions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB21, ...</th>
<th>Input signal inhibit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBX386.0 ... 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge evaluation: No</td>
<td>Signal(s) updated: Cyclically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 1</td>
<td>The input signal is inhibited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 0</td>
<td>The input signal is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corresponding to ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● DB21, ... DBX385.0 ... 7 (input signal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● DB21, ... DBX387.0 ... 7 (action is enabled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● $AC_IN_KEY_G_ENABLE[1 ... 8] (input signal enable on the NC side)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application example(s)</td>
<td>Grinding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>Function Manual, Synchronized Actions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB21, ...</th>
<th>Enable the action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBX387.0 ... 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge evaluation: No</td>
<td>Signal(s) updated: Cyclically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 1</td>
<td>The action is enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 0</td>
<td>The action is inhibited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corresponding to ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● DB21, ... DBX391.0 ... 7 (enable request for the action on the NC side)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● $AC_IN_KEY_G_RUN_OUT[1 ... 8] (enable request of the action on the NC side)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● $AC_IN_KEY_G_RUN_IN[1 ... 8] (enable of the action on the PLC side)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application example(s)</td>
<td>Grinding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>Function Manual, Synchronized Actions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 6.2 Signals from channel (DB21, ...)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB21, ...</th>
<th>Request / acknowledgment: update synchronized actions that can be inhibited / synchronized actions that can be inhibited are updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBX281.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge evaluation: No</td>
<td>Signal(s) updated: Cyclically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 1</td>
<td>The update of the inhibit signals in the interface by the NC has been requested from the PLC user program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 0</td>
<td>After the request, the NC updated the inhibit signals in the interface and acknowledged the update by resetting the request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>Function Manual, Synchronized Actions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Synchronized action ID/IDS can be inhibited

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edge evaluation: No</th>
<th>Signal(s) updated: Cyclically</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 1</td>
<td>The synchronized action ID/IDS associated with the inhibit signal can be inhibited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 0</td>
<td>The synchronized action ID/IDS associated with the inhibit signal cannot be inhibited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>Function Manual, Synchronized Actions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Input signal enable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edge evaluation: No</th>
<th>Signal(s) updated: Cyclically</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 1</td>
<td>The input signal is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 0</td>
<td>The input signal is not enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corresponding to ...</td>
<td>DB21, ... DBX386.0 ... 7 (input signal inhibit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$AC_IN_KEY_G_ENABLE[1 ... 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$AC_IN_KEY_G_ISENABLE[1 ... 8]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application example(s)</th>
<th>Grinding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>Function Manual, Synchronized Actions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enable request for the action on the NC side

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edge evaluation: No</th>
<th>Signal(s) updated: Cyclically</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 1</td>
<td>It has been requested that the action is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal state 0</td>
<td>It has not been requested that the action is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corresponding to ...</td>
<td>DB21, ... DBX387.0 ... 7 (action is enabled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$AC_IN_KEY_G_RUN_OUT[1 ... 8] (enable request of the action on the NC side)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$AC_IN_KEY_G_RUN_IN[1 ... 8] (enable of the action on the PLC side)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application example(s)</th>
<th>Grinding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>Function Manual, Synchronized Actions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NC/PLC interface signals

6.2 Signals from channel (DB21, ...)

Synchronized actions

Function Manual, 08/2018, 6FC5397-5BP40-6BA2
Appendix

A.1 Overview
Index

$  
$A_INA, 71
$A_PROBE, 110
$AA_AXCHANGE_STAT, 87
$AA_AXCHANGE_TYP, 86, 90
$AA_JERK_COUNT, 42
$AA_JERK_TIME, 42
$AA_JERK_TOT, 42
$AA_MEAACT, 110
$AA_MM1 ... 4, 110
$AA_OFF, 45
$AA_OFF_LIMIT, 46
$AA_OVR, 37
$AA_PLC_OVR, 37
$AA_TOFF, 48
$AA_TOFF_VAL, 49
$AA_TOTAL_OVR, 38
$AA_TRAVEL_COUNT, 42
$AA_TRAVEL_COUNT_HS, 42
$AA_TRAVEL_DIST, 42
$AA_TRAVEL_DIST_HS, 42
$AA_TRAVEL_TIME, 42
$AA_TRAVEL_TIME_HS, 42
$AC_AXCTSWEA, 92
$AC_BLOCKTYPE, 36, 52
$AC_BLOCKTYPEINFO, 52
$AC_DTEB, 76
$AC_FCT0, 43
$AC_FCT1, 43
$AC_FCT2, 44
$AC_FCT3, 44
$AC_FCTLL, 43
$AC_FCTUL, 43
$AC_FIFO, 31
$AC_MARKER, 26
$AC_MEAA, 110
$AC_OVR, 36
$AC_PARAM, 27
$AC_PLC_OVR, 37
$AC_SPLITBLOCK, 53
$AC_SYNASTATE, 57
$AC_SYNC_ACT_LOAD, 38
$AC_SYNC_AVERAGE_LOAD, 38
$AC_SYNC_MAX_LOAD, 38
$AC_TANEB, 36
$AC_TIMER, 30
$AC_TOTAL_OVR, 37

$AN_AXCTSWEA, 92
$AN_IPO_ACT_LOAD, 38
$AN_IPO_LOAD_LIMIT, 39
$AN_IPO_LOAD_PERCENT, 38
$AN_IPO_MAX_LOAD, 38
$AN_IPO_MIN_LOAD, 38
$AN_SERVO_ACT_LOAD, 38
$AN_SERVO_MAX_LOAD, 38
$AN_SERVO_MIN_LOAD, 38
$AN_SYNC_ACT_LOAD, 38
$AN_SYNC_MAX_LOAD, 38
$AN_SYNC_TO_IPO, 38
$P_TECCYCLE, 120
$SA_WORKAREA_MINUS_ENABLE, 41
$SA_WORKAREA_PLUS_ENABLE, 41
$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_POS_TAB_1, 41
$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_POS_TAB_2, 41
$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_TIME_TAB_1, 41
$SN_SW_CAM_MINUS_TIME_TAB_2, 41
$SN_SW_CAM_PLUS_POS_TAB_1, 41
$SN_SW_CAM_PLUS_POS_TAB_2, 41
$SN_SW_CAM_PLUS_TIME_TAB_1, 41
$SN_SW_CAM_PLUS_TIME_TAB_2, 41

A  
Adaptive control, 139
  Example, 141
AXCTSWEA, 92
AXTOCHAN, 90

B  
Boolean operations, 19

C  
CANCEL, 123
  Cancels the current subprogram level
  CANCELSUB, 116
CANCELSUB, 116
CLEARM, 114
CP..., 105
CTAB..., 105

Synchronized actions
Function Manual, 08/2018, 6FC5397-5BP40-6BA2
Index

D
DB21
   DBX1.2, 123
   DBX280.1, 124
   DBX281.1, 123
   DBX300.0 - 307.7, 123
   DBX308.0 - 315.7, 123
DB21, ...
   DB21, ... DBX390.0 ... 7, 165
   DBX1.2, 163
   DBX280.1, 163
   DBX281.1, 164
   DBX300.0 - 307.7, 163
   DBX308.0 ... 315.7, 165
   DBX385.0 ... 7, 163, 164
   DBX386.0 ... 7, 164
   DBX387.0 ... 7, 164
   DBX391.0 ... 7, 165
DB21, ... DBX6.4, 116
DB31, ...
   DBX28.7, 80
DELDTG, 76
Diagnostics data, 130
DO, 20

E
EVERY, 17

F
FA, 84
FOC, 112
FOCOF, 112
FOCON, 112
FROM, 17
FTOC, 73
FXS, 112
FXST, 112
FXSW, 112

G
G functions
   Action, 20
   Condition, 18
G25, 41
G26, 41
G70, 81
G700, 81
G71, 81
G710, 81
GET, 85
GUD, 58

I
ICYCOF, 118
ICYCON, 118
ID, 16
Identification number, 17
IDS, 16
Interface signals
   Disable all synchronized actions, 163
   Enable request for the action on the NC side, 165
   Enable the action, 164
   Inhibit synchronized action ID/IDS, 163
   Input signal, 163, 164
   Input signal enable, 165
   Input signal inhibit, 164
   Request / acknowledgment: accept synchronized
   actions to be inhibited / synchronized actions to be
   inhibited are accepted, 163
   Request / acknowledgment: update synchronized
   actions that can be inhibited / synchronized
   actions that can be inhibited are updated, 164
   Synchronized action ID/IDS can be inhibited, 165

L
LEAD..., 105
LOCK, 123

M
M, 90
Main run variables
   Log, 133
   MD10070, 125
   MD10722, 87
   MD11110, 67
   MD11510, 39
   MD18660, 58
   MD18661, 58
   MD18662, 59
   MD18663, 59
   MD18664, 59
   MD18665, 59
   MD20110, 50, 127, 128

Synchronized actions

Function Manual, 08/2018, 6FC5397-5BP40-6BA2

170
MD21190, 48
MD21194, 48
MD21196, 48
MD22200, 67
MD22210, 67
MD22230, 67
MD28050, 28, 34, 111
MD28250, 124
MD28252, 124
MD28254, 27
MD28255, 27
MD28256, 26
MD28257, 26
MD28258, 30, 111
MD28260, 34, 111
MD28262, 34, 111
MD28264, 34, 111
MD28266, 34, 111
MD30450, 81
MD30460, 100
MD32060, 85
MD32070, 45
MD32074, 79
MD32420, 45
MD32430, 46
MD35040, 128
MD36750, 46, 139
MEAC, 109
MEAWA, 109
Modal synchronized action, 16
MOV, 83

N
NC reset, 126
NC stop, 126
Non-modal synchronized action, 16

P
POS, 78
POSRANGE, 82
Power On, 125
PRESETON, 94
PRESETONS, 99

R
RDISABLE, 75
Real-time variables
Advertisements, 132
RELEASE, 85
REP, 54
REPOS, 129

S
S, 90
SD42122, 36
SD43300, 85
SD43350, 46, 139
Sequence of execution, 17
SET, 54
SETM, 114
SPOS, 90
Static synchronized action, 16
STOPRE, 78
STOPREOF, 76
Subprogram level is canceled
CANCELSUB, 116
Synchronized actions
Additive adjustment via SYNFCT, 69
Example Adaptive control, 139
Example Control via dyn. override, 142
Example Presses, coupled axes, 147
Example: Path feedrate control, 141
SYNFCT, 68
Examples, 139

T
Technology cycle, 20
Technology cycles, 116
TRAIL..., 105

U
UNLOCK, 123

W
WHEN, 17
WHenever, 17